





MATJHABENG LAND USE SCHEME

2

2022

PREPARED BY:



PREPARED FOR:



ON BEHALF OF THE MATJHABENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY IN CONJUNCTION WITH:



agriculture, land reform & rural development

Department: Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



CONTENTS

		HEME	_
-		ME BRIEF	_
	TION 1	GENERAL PROVISIONS	
1.1		_	-
1.2		T	
1.3		IGHTS	
1.4		ETWEEN PROVISIONS OF THIS LAND-USE SCHEME, CONDITIONS	
1.5	AUTHORISE	D LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	
1.6	AREA OF SC	HEME	
1.7	COMPONEN	ITS OF THE SCHEME	
1.8	APPLICATIO	N OF THE SCHEME	
SEC	TION 2	TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS	
1.9	STATUS OF	THE LAND USE SCHEME	
1.10	RECTIFICATI	ON OF ERRORS ON LAND USE SCHEME MAPS	
1.11	TRANSITION	IAL ARRANGEMENTS	
1.12	OWNER'S R	ESPONSIBILITY	
1.13	THE MUNIC	IPALITY'S RESPONSIBILITY	
SEC	TION 3	INTERPRETATION OF THE SCHEME	
1.14	THE SCHEM	E SHALL COMPRISE;	
CHAP	TER 2 TERM	IINOLOGY USED IN THE SCHEME	
SEC	TION 1	SCHEME RELATED TERMINOLOGY	
SEC	TION 2		50
PART 2	LAND USE	PROVISIONS	51
CHAP	TER 3 USE Z	ONES	51
SEC	TION 1	LAND USE ZONES	51
1.15	LAND USE Z	ONES	53
SEC	TION 2	MANAGEMENT ZONES	
1.16	PURPOSE		
1.17	ENVIRONM	ENTAL MANAGEMENT ZONES	
1.18	500M BUFF	ER MANAGEMENT ZONE	
1.19	HIGH POTER	NTIAL AGRICULTURAL LAND	
1.20	STATE WAY	MANAGEMENT AREA ZONE	
SEC	TION 3	OVERLAY ZONES	
1.21	PURPOSE O	F OVERLAY ZONES	
1.22	OVERLAY ZO	ONE 1: ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS (CRITICAL BIODIVERS	ITY AREAS . 111
1.23	OVERLAY ZO	ONE 2: HERITAGE SITE AND AREAS	

3



1.24	OVERLAY ZONE 3: SERVITUDES, LONG LEASE AREAS, SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE	112
1.25	OVERLAY ZONE 4: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	112
1.26	REQUIREMENT PROCEDURES	112
CHAP	TER 4 REGULATIONS	114
SEC	CTION 1 DEVELOPMENT REGULATIONS	114
1.27	A ZONE MAY CONTAIN REGULATIONS WITH REGARDS TO:	114
1.28	HEIGHT	115
1.29	COVERAGE	115
1.30	BUILDING LINES	116
1.31	PARKING & LOADING REQUIREMENTS	116
1.32	EXEMPTIONS AND SPECIAL ZONES	118
1.33	CENTRAL BUSINESS DISTRICT (CBD) EXEMPTIONS	118
1.34	MINIMUM PROPERTY SIZE AND DENSITY REQUIREMENTS	126
SEC	CTION 2 GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR ALL LAND USES	128
1.35	WATER SUPPLY AND MANAGEMENT DIRECTIVES	128
1.36	TEMPORARY USE OF LAND	129
1.37	SPOILING OF LAND	129
1.38	TRANSFER OF EXISTING LAND USE RIGHTS	129
1.39	SPLAYING OF CORNERS	129
1.40	LINE OF NO ACCESS	129
1.41	BINDING FORCE OF CONDITIONS	130
1.42	RESTRICTION ON EXCAVATION	130
1.43	BUILDING RESTRICTION ALONG WITH ROAD RESERVES	130
1.44	SCREENING AND FENCING	130
1.45	MAINTENANCE OF DEVELOPMENT	130
1.46	CONFLICT BETWEEN SCHEME, TITLE CONDITIONS, AND OWNERSHIP CONDITIONS	130
SEC	CTION 3 REGULATIONS FOR SPECIFIC LAND USES	131
1.47	CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL LAND USE ZONES	131
1.48	CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO BUSINESSES IN RESPECT OF WHICH A LICENSE IS RE 132	EQUIRED
1.49	ABATTOIR	132
1.50	ADULT ENTERTAINMENT BUSINESS	132
1.51	BED & BREAKFAST	133
1.52	CAMPING SITE /CARAVAN PARK	133
1.53	CEMETERY	134
1.54	CRECHE	134
1.55	CULTURAL HERITAGE SITE	134
1.56	DRY CLEANER	134



1.57	DWELLING UNIT	
1.58	GAMING ESTABLISHMENT	
1.59	GROUP HOUSING	
1.60	GUEST HOUSE	135
1.61	HOME INDUSTRY	136
1.62	INFORMAL TRADE	138
1.63	LAUNDERETTE	138
1.64	LEISURE RESIDENTIAL	138
1.65	LODGE	138
1.66	NATURE RESERVE	139
1.67	EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT CENTRES	139
1.68	PLACE OF WORSHIP	140
1.69	PRIVATE STREET / ROAD	140
1.70	RESORT	140
1.71	SCRAP-YARD	140
1.72	SECOND DWELLING UNIT	140
1.73	FILLING STATION	141
1.74	TAVERN	141
1.75	TUCKSHOP	142
1.76	TRUCK STOPS	142
1.77	TELECOMMUNICATION INFRASTRUCTURE	143
1.78	MINING	146
PART 3	LAND USE PROVISIONS	149
CHAP	TER 5 DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT	149
SEC	TION 1 APPLICATION TYPES	149
1.79	PLANNING APPLICATIONS	149
1.80	APPLICATION FOR LAND DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS	149
1.81	THE LAND USE SCHEME AND THE MATJHABENG MUNICIPALITY: MUNICIPAL LAI PLANNING BY-LAW, 2015	
1.82	LAND USE AND LAND DEVELOPMENT APPLICATIONS	149
1.83	PROCEDURES FOR SPECIAL CONSENT APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE PROVISIONS SCHEME	
1.84	PROCEDURES FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE PROVISIONS (
1.85	TEMPORARY DEPARTURE APPLICATIONS	150
SEC	TION 2 APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS	151
1.86	APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS	151
1.87	APPLICATION FEES	151
1.88	GROUNDS FOR REFUSING TO ACCEPT AN APPLICATION	151



SEC	TION 3	NOTIFICATIONS	151
1.89	NOTIFICATIO	ONS	151
1.90	NOTIFICATIO	ON REQUIREMENTS	151
SEC	TION 4	OBJECTIONS	152
1.91	OBJECTIONS	S & APPEALS	152
SEC	TION 5	DECISION MAKING AND APPEALS	152
1.92	FINDINGS A	ND APPEALS	152
SEC	TION 6	ENFORCEMENT	153
1.93	ENFORCEM	ENT	153
1.94	COMPLAINT	S ON SUSPECTED UNLAWFUL ACTIVITIES	153
1.95	POWER OF I	ENTRY FOR ENFORCEMENT PURPOSES	153
1.96	SERVING OF	NOTICES	153
1.97	ADVERTISIN	IG SIGNS	153
1.98	PERMISSION	N GRANTED BEFORE APPROVAL OF THE SCHEME	154
1.99	ANNEXURE	ТО ТНЕ SCHEME	154
1.100	CONTRAVEN	NTION TO THE SCHEME	154
CHAP	TER 6 MISCE	ELLANEOUS	155
SEC	TION 1	GENERAL	155
1.101	ZONING REC	GISTER	155
1.102	PROPERTY D	DESCRIPTION	155
1.103	USE OF ANE	XURES AND SCHDULES	155
1.104	NAMING AN	ND NUMBERING OF STREETS	155
1.105	BINDING FO	PRCE OF CONDITIONS	156
ANNE	XURE A:		157
LIST	OF NOXIOU	IS INDUSTRIES	157
1.106	THE USE OF	BUILDINGS OR LAND FOR ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PURPOSES:	157
1.107		BUILDINGS OR LAND FOR THE PRODUCTION OF OR THE EMPLOYME	
1.108	THE USE OF	BUILDINGS OR LAND FOR THE PRODUCTION OF:	157
1.109	FOR THE PU	IRPOSE OF:	157
ANNE	XURE B: REF	FERENCE MANUAL	159
SEC	TION 1	PROCESS	159
1.110	DEVELOPM	ENT RIGHTS	160
1.111	TYPES OF DE	EVELOPMENT APPLICATIONS	162
1.112	PRESCRIBED	DOCUMENTATION PER APPLICATION TYPE	165
SCHED	ULE A: ZON	IING REGISTER	



PREAMBLE

These Scheme Regulations were compiled to align with Section 156 of the Constitution and to comply with the requirements of Chapter 5 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, Act 16 of 2013.

Section 156 of the Constitution is clear on the Powers and function of Municipalities. In accordance with section 156 (1), A municipality has executive authority in respect of, and has the right to administer—

(a) the local government matters listed in Part B of Schedule 4 and Part B of Schedule 5: and

Schedule 5; and

(b) any other matter assigned to it by national or provincial legislation.

The list of the matters in which the Municipality has executive authority over, as listed in Part B of Schedule 4 refers to:

✓ Air pollution; Building regulations; Child care facilities; Electricity and gas reticulation; Firefighting services; Local tourism; Municipal airports; Municipal planning; Municipal health services; Municipal public transport; Municipal public works only in respect of the needs of municipalities in the discharge of their responsibilities to administer functions specifically assigned to them under this Constitution or any other law; Pontoons, ferries, jetties, piers, and harbours, excluding the regulation of international and national shipping and matters related thereto Stormwater management systems in built-up areas; Trading regulations; and Water and sanitation services limited to potable water supply systems and domestic wastewater and sewage disposal systems.

The list of the matters in which the Municipality has executive authority over, as listed in Part B of Schedule 5 refers to:

Beaches and amusement facilities; Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places; Cemeteries, Funeral Establishment and crematoria; Cleansing; Control of public nuisances; Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public; Facilities for the accommodation, care, and burial of animals; Fencing and fences; Licensing of dogs; Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public; Local amenities; Local sports facilities; Markets; Municipal abattoirs; Municipal parks and recreation; Municipal roads; Noise pollution; Pounds; Public places; Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal; Street trading; Street lighting; and Traffic and parking.

Chapter 5 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, Act 16 of 2013, specifically makes provision for the following:

- In accordance with Section 24 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (Act 16 of 2013), each Municipality must, after public consultation, adopt and approve a single Land Use Scheme for its entire area within five years from the commencement of this Act.
- ✓ In accordance with Section 27 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, a municipality may review its land use scheme in order to achieve consistency with the municipal spatial development framework and must do so at least every five years.
- ✓ In accordance with Section 25 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (Act 16 of 2013), the land use scheme must give effect to and be consistent with the municipal spatial development framework and determine the use and development of land within the municipal area to which it relates in order to promote:
 - o economic growth;
 - social inclusion;



- o efficient land development; and
- Minimal impact on public health, the environment, and natural resources.

The general objective of these regulations and accompanying zoning scheme is to determine the rights of use of all land within the boundaries of the area, and for control over the execution of these rights and the utilization of this land.

8



USER ORIENTATION

PURPOSE OF THE SCHEME

The purpose of the Scheme shall be to establish and hold the land use rights to use and develop land as an indivisible component of the land; furthermore:

- ✓ To regulate the development of land, with respect to the use of same;
- ✓ To regulate the location and use of buildings and structures for different land uses;
- ✓ To regulate the bulk and aesthetics of buildings and other structures to be erected hereafter or the alteration of existing properties and land parcels;
- ✓ To prescribe building lines;
- ✓ To protect and improve amenities;
- ✓ To promote health, safety, and the general welfare;
- ✓ To strive towards implementing the SPLUMA Principles as contained in the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, act 16 of 2015, and the development objectives and strategies of the Municipality as contained in the Matjhabeng IDP and Spatial Development Framework;
- ✓ To divide land into zones of such number, shape, and extent as may be deemed best suited to carry out these regulations;
- To lay down criteria whereby the need and desirability of land use can be measured, and the nature of development regulated and to provide for the granting and refusal of land use rights; and
- ✓ In accordance therewith, including, where necessary, the imposition of conditions relative to the granting of such rights.

OBJECTIVES OF THE SCHEME

In the design and development of the Scheme, certain objectives were formulated to guide the process. These objectives represent a composite of national development policies and principles, contemporary documents on planning and land use management, and local factors. **The Scheme is to:**

- Provide a single, user-friendly mechanism applicable to all land whereby land use is obtained, held, and regulated;
- Provide for sufficient participation in planning matters by all concerned and interested parties, especially the marginalized poor and uninformed;
- ✓ Simplify land use management;
- ✓ Be flexible in content and administration to provide for different local circumstances;
- ✓ Encourage private sector initiative and pro-active co-operation;
- Balance the usually more stagnant nature of land use control with the usually more dynamic nature of private sector investment and development;
- Provide greater integration and linking of the traditional municipal planning functions of forward planning (Municipal SDF) and land use control (Scheme);
- ✓ Provide a mechanism whereby desirable development as foreseen in the IDP can be facilitated in the Municipality;
- Provide integrated environmental management mechanisms;
- Provide for developments with special requirements;
- ✓ Provide a mechanism whereby national policy directives can be implemented;
- ✓ Provide a mechanism whereby land can be reserved for future public facilities; and
- ✓ Facilitate a standardised Land Use Management System for the Municipality.



RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE SDF, IDP, AND LUMS

All Municipalities are by law required to prepare Integrated Development Plans, which should include a Spatial Development Framework. A Spatial **Development Framework is strategic** and indicative in nature and is prepared at a broad scale. It is meant guide and inform land to development and management. It should contain the following components:

- Policy for land use and development;
- ✓ Guidelines for land use management (as proposed in the Spatial Development Framework);

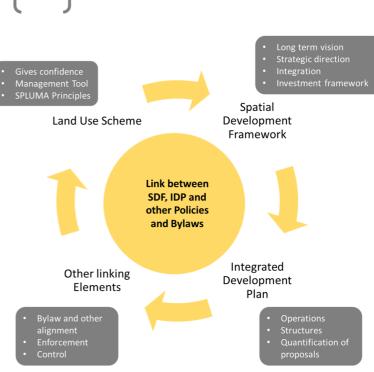


Figure 1: Relationship between SDF, IDP AND LUS

✓ Provide site specific details on land use rights where the SDF broadly indicated the development outcomes;

10

- ✓ Sets out the procedures and conditions relating to the use and development of land in any zones, thus regulating the form and the nature of development in a site;
- ✓ A capital expenditure framework showing where the municipality intends to spend its capital budget; and
- ✓ A strategic environmental assessment.

CONTENT OF THE SCHEME

Some of the main components of the Scheme are briefly discussed below:

- ✓ The Register of Land Use Rights, contains all existing and approved land use rights on properties. The register is a database that was developed by the Matjhabeng Local Municipality and is to be maintained by the Municipality. The rights contained in the database are extracted on demand in the form of a Zoning Certificate, which serves as proof of the land use rights on that property. Existing rights (where proof was provided) is to be accommodated spatially in the Scheme map book;
- Definitions for General Terminology, to ensure a common understanding of the terminology used in the application of the Scheme regulations;
- Definitions for Land Uses, It is expected that the land uses established and defined in the Scheme are comprehensive and provide for all reasonably expected land use activities within the municipal area;
- ✓ The Spatial Planning Categories (SPC's), that indicate the type of development that is regarded as desirable within a specific, demarcated area, aligned to the Provincial and Local Spatial Development Frameworks. The zones were developed from both the Free State Provincial and Matjhabeng Local SDF's and reflect the development objectives and strategies of the Municipality on a detailed level in the Scheme. The zones present the opportunity of facilitating the development objectives and strategies of the Scheme;

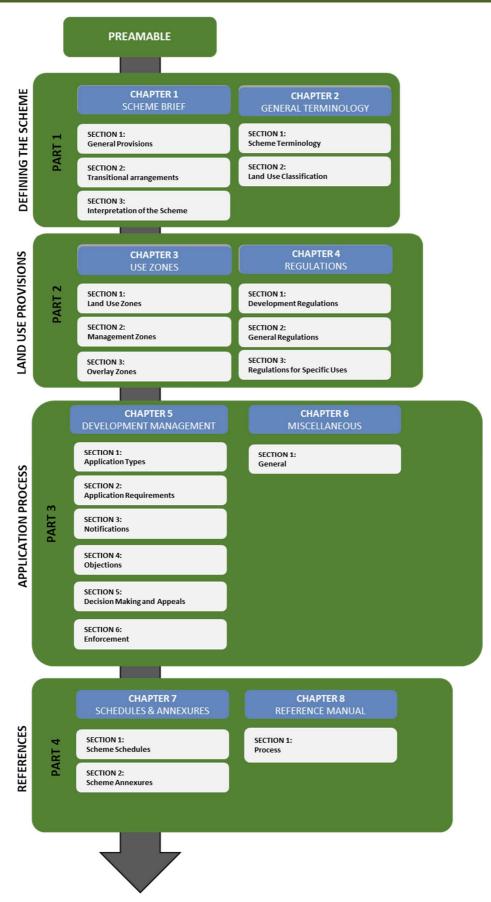


✓ The Land Use/Zone Matrix, indicating the land uses that conform towards the land use, categorised as either primary and secondary or prohibited within the specific zone;

- ✓ The General Policy Guidelines applicable to land use changes;
- ✓ The Land Use Zones Map (Scheme Map), being a map of the Municipal area indicating the land use zones applied to specific properties and/or areas, and supported by an extract of the Provincial Spatial Development Framework (SPC's), Biodiversity Plan, and Arial Imagery;
- ✓ The Regulations with regard to Construction / Design Issues, for all land uses, applicable to all development and planning applications in the Municipal area;
- ✓ General Regulations for all land uses, being criteria against which the location of land uses and/or developments will be evaluated. These criteria represent a policy-based approach towards the evaluation of developments. The criteria are applied in addition to the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-law and applicable zone regulations;
- ✓ Other Regulations for Specific Land Uses, being regulations guiding the establishment of specific land uses;
- The Application Procedures, establishing the procedures to be followed with the preparation, submission, administering, consideration, and decision of applications. The procedures are to be used as an extension of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-law, to provide more clarity towards approval conditions;
- ✓ The Application Formats, establishing the formats of different documents used in planning applications; and
- ✓ The Land Use Categories aligned to the Provincial Spatial Planning Categories (SPC's), established to indicate existing land use rights on maps.



COMPONENTS OF THE SCHEME





MATJHABENG LAND USE SCHEME | 2022

DEFINING THE SCHEME CHAPTER 1 SCHEME BRIEF

SECTION 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 1.1 TITLE
- 1.1.1 This scheme shall be known as the Matjhabeng Land Use Scheme, 2022, promulgated by virtue of Notice No: **109** dated **11 March 2022** in the Free State Provincial Gazette No. **104** and shall hereafter be referred to as the "Scheme".

- **1.2 ENACTMENT**
- 1.2.1 The Scheme has been prepared and enacted in terms of Section 24(1) of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) "As Amended";
- 1.2.2 The Scheme shall come into operation on **11 March 2022** the "Effective date" and govern from the effective date onward.
- 1.2.3 The scheme reads with the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-Law.
- 1.3 LAND USE RIGHTS
- 1.3.1 Whether or not the land is registered in terms of the Deeds Registries Act, 1937 (Act No. 47 of 1937) "As Amended", the land may be used only in accordance with the land use rights held in terms of the Scheme. All conditions included in a Title Deed of a land parcel within the Local Municipality supersede the land use rights granted by the Matjhabeng Land Use Scheme;
- 1.3.2 A Register of Land Use Rights, compiled in terms of SPLUMA (Section 25(2)(c)), shall be the definitive source of the land use and development rights of a property; and
- 1.3.3 It shall be the responsibility of the landowner to register land use rights obtained via legislation other than SPLUMA or Scheme on the Register of Land Use Rights.
- 1.4 CONFLICT BETWEEN PROVISIONS OF THIS LAND-USE SCHEME, CONDITIONS OF TITLE AND LEGISLATION
- 1.4.1 A consent granted by the Municipality by the virtue of the provisions of this Scheme shall not entitle any person the right to use any land or to erect or use buildings thereon in any manner or for any purpose which is prohibited by the provisions of any condition registered against the title deed under which such land is held or imposed by legislation in respect of such land.
- 1.5 AUTHORISED LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
- 1.5.1 The Matjhabeng Local Municipality, (the "Municipality") is the authority responsible for enforcing and carrying out the provisions of the Scheme.
- 1.6 AREA OF SCHEME
- 1.6.1 The Scheme incorporates the area of jurisdiction of the Matjhabeng Local Municipality, as proclaimed.



- 1.7 COMPONENTS OF THE SCHEME
- 1.7.1 This Land Use Scheme consists of:
 - 1.7.1.1 Regulations setting out the procedures and conditions relating to the use and development of land in any zone;

- 1.7.1.2 A map indicating the zoning of the municipal area into land use zones;
- 1.7.1.3 A register of all amendments to such land use scheme; and
- 1.7.1.4 A register of all land use rights of all properties.
- **1.8 APPLICATION OF THE SCHEME**
- 1.8.1 This Scheme applies to all land within the municipal area of the Municipality, including land owned by the State.
- 1.8.2 This Scheme binds every owner and their successor-in-title and every user of land, including the State.



SECTION 2 TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

- 1.9 STATUS OF THE LAND USE SCHEME
- 1.9.1 This Land Use Scheme is prepared in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act of 2013, as may be amended, and is in substitution of the following Schemes previously in operation in the Matjhabeng Local Municipal area:

15

- ✓ Welkom Land Use Management Scheme, 1980;
- ✓ Hennenman Land Use Management Scheme, 1963;
- ✓ Odendaalsrus Land Use Management Scheme, 1981;
- ✓ Virginia Land Use Management Scheme, 1992;
- ✓ Ventersburg Land Use Management Scheme, 1969;
- ✓ Township Conditions of Establishment for Allanridge;
- ✓ Annexure F Black Communities Development Act, Act 4 of 1984
- 1.9.2 The use of all land included in the area of this Land Use Scheme shall be controlled by the Land Use Scheme. No land or building may be used for any purposes other than that permitted in this Land Use Scheme, and its binding to all persons and the State.
- 1.9.3 Nothing in this Scheme overrides a restrictive condition contained in any title deed of any property located within the scheme.
- 1.10 RECTIFICATION OF ERRORS ON LAND USE SCHEME MAPS
- 1.10.1 If the zoning of a land unit is incorrectly indicated on the zoning map or wrongly converted from a zoning map of a former land use scheme, the owner of an affected land unit may submit an application to the Municipality to correct the error.
- 1.10.2 An owner contemplated in subsection 1.11.1 must apply to the Municipality in the form determined by the Municipality and must
 - 1.10.2.1 Submit written proof of the lawful land use rights; and
 - 1.10.2.2 Indicate the suitable zoning which should be allocated.
- 1.10.3 The onus of proving that the zoning is incorrectly indicated on the land use scheme map is on the owner.
- 1.10.4 The owner is exempted from paying application fees and from liability for the costs of public participation.
- 1.10.5 If the Municipality approves the application, the Municipality must amend the zoning map.
- 1.10.6 The Municipality may refuse an application to correct the zoning map if the owner fails to submit written proof of the lawful use rights.
- 1.10.7 The Municipality may correct a zoning map if it finds an error on the map after -
 - 1.10.7.1 Notifying the owner in writing of its intention to correct the wrong conversion or error;
 - 1.10.7.2 Inviting the owner to make representations within a specified period in respect of the proposed correction of the errors on the zoning map; and
 - 1.10.7.3 Considering any representations received from the owner.



1.10.8 If the Municipality corrects the zoning map, it may only amend the map to show the correct zoning of the property.

16

- **1.11 TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS**
- 1.11.1 All existing, legal land use rights that were in effect on properties prior to the effective date are deemed to continue in full force and effect and are hereby incorporated into the Scheme.
- 1.11.2 Should a mistake or oversight be made in the recording of an existing land use right, such mistake or oversight shall be rectified, on producing of proof of such existing land use right by the land owner.
- 1.11.3 Any application made and accepted in terms of a former zoning scheme or town planning scheme which is still in process at the commencement date shall be assessed and finalised in terms of such former zoning scheme or town planning scheme regulations, except where it has been withdrawn by the applicant in writing.
- 1.11.4 Where a rezoning application was approved prior to the commencement of this Land Use Scheme but has not yet been acted on, or where a rezoning was approved within the provisions of a former zoning scheme or town planning scheme, after the commencement of this Scheme, the affected land unit/s in such approval shall be deemed to be allocated with a corresponding zone in accordance with this Land Use Scheme, where such an approval is acted on.
- 1.11.5 Where a building plan application was formally submitted and accepted:
 - 1.11.5.1 Before commencement of this Land Use Scheme and which is still being processed; or
 - 1.11.5.2 After commencement of this Land Use Scheme, with the express purpose to act on a valid approval granted for any application in terms of planning law or in terms of a former zoning scheme; such building plan will be assessed and finalised within the approval granted and the land use restrictions or provisions of the applicable zone in the former zoning scheme.
- 1.11.6 Where any approval in terms of the Ordinance or a former zoning scheme has been acted on and constitutes a contravention of any provision in a zone in this Land Use Scheme, for the purposes of this Land Use Scheme it will not be considered to be an offence but a lawful nonconforming use.
- 1.11.7 Development applications that, prior to this scheme, were submitted and approved, but not proclaimed, are deemed to be proclaimed.
- 1.11.8 On the date of the adoption of this Land Use Scheme, all existing town planning schemes operating within the jurisdiction of the municipality will cease to operate.

1.12 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITY

- 1.12.1 A landowner within the Municipal Area, and the duly authorised representative of such owner, may apply for any approval required in terms of the Act, Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-law or this Scheme.
- 1.12.2 The fact that land may be used for a specific purpose according to its zoning, or in terms of Municipality's consent or approval, does not exempt anyone from obtaining the necessary permit, license, authorisation, or approval required in terms of any other legislation.



1.13 THE MUNICIPALITY'S RESPONSIBILITY

1.13.1 Public Document

1.13.1.1 This Scheme (i.e. including the zoning maps and the zoning register) must be available for public inspection in the Municipal Offices during normal municipal office hours and extracts from this Scheme are obtainable at the Municipal Offices against payment of the prescribed tariffs.

17

1.13.2 Keeping of Register

- 1.13.2.1 The Municipality is responsible for keeping and maintaining a record of all departures and consent uses approved in terms of this Scheme. Additional records relating to the use of land in terms of this Scheme as required by the Municipality may also be included in the register. The register must be computerised, and an updated hard copy must be kept at the Municipal offices for inspection by the public.
- 1.13.3 Updating and Amendments
- 1.13.3.1 The Municipality is responsible for updating the electronic zoning map, the electronic database, the register, and this Scheme regularly, based on approvals granted from time to time. Amendments to the zoning map shall be shown on the official zoning map, which must be updated at least every 6 months. Hard copies of current zoning maps must be available at the Municipal offices for inspection by the public.

SECTION 3 INTERPRETATION OF THE SCHEME

- 1.14 THE SCHEME SHALL COMPRISE;
- 1.14.1 The Scheme Clauses (Part 1 3), the Schedules and Annexures (Part 4), are contained in this document.
- 1.14.2 The Scheme Map (hereinafter referred to as the "Map Book"), which depicts the zoning of all properties within the Scheme Area. The notation used for each zoning is indicated in the front of the Map Book and the meaning to be assigned to the notations on the zoning map is set out in Part 2, Chapter 3 of this Scheme.
- 1.14.3 The headings to the clauses of this Scheme are for reference purposes only.
- 1.14.4 Any reference in this Scheme to:
 - i. "clause" shall, subject to any contrary indication, be construed as a reference to a clause hereof;
 - "law" shall be construed as any law (including common law), or statute, constitution, decree, judgment, treaty, regulation, directive, by-law, order or any other legislative measure of the national, provincial, or local government, statutory or regulatory body or court;
 - a "person" shall include any reference to any person, firm, company, corporation, government, state, or agency of a state or any association or partnership (regardless of having a separate legal personality or not), or two or more of the foregoing.



1.14.4.1 In this Scheme document, unless the context indicates otherwise, words and expressions denoting the singular shall include the plural and vice versa, words and expressions denoting the male sex shall include the female sex and vice versa and reference to a natural person shall include a legal person and vice versa.

- 1.14.4.2 The Schedules, Annexures, and Map Book to this Scheme form an integral part hereof, and words and expressions defined in this Scheme shall bear, unless the context otherwise requires, the same meaning in such Schedules, Annexures, and Map Book.
- 1.14.4.3 When any number of days is prescribed in this Scheme, same shall refer to calendar days and be reckoned exclusively of the first and inclusive of the last day unless the last day falls on a day other than a Business Day or on a public holiday, in which case the last day shall be the next succeeding Business Day.



CHAPTER 2 TERMINOLOGY USED IN THE SCHEME

In this Land Use Scheme, annexures, appendixes, registers, any note on the zoning map, and in any condition imposed in terms of this Land Use Scheme, the words and expressions shall have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with the definitions contained in Part 1, Chapter 2, Section 1 except where another interpretation is clear from the context. Interpretation of words not defined in this chapter will have the meanings assigned to them in the 'New Shorter Oxford English Dictionary' published by Oxford University Press, except where another interpretation is clear from the context.

19

SECTION 1 SCHEME RELATED TERMINOLOGY

TERMINOLOGY	DEFINITION	
Α		
Abattoir	Land and buildings or mobile unit used to slaughter animals and poultry and may include the processing of animal and poultry products and in respect of which a registration certificate has been issued in terms of Section 8(1) of the Meat Safety Act, 2000 (Act No. 40 of 2000) "As Amended" and in respect of which a grading has been determined in terms of Section 8(2) of the said Act.	
Act	Refers to the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No 16 of 2013) "As Amended"; Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Regulations: Land Use Management and General Matters, 2015, and any subsidiary legislation or other legal instruments issued in terms thereof, as may be amended.	
Advertisement	Any visible representation of a word, name, letter, figure, object, mark, or symbol or of an abbreviation of a word or name, or of any combination of such elements with the object of transferring information.	
Additional Dwelling House	The erection or establishment of a second dwelling house, subject thereto that the two dwellings jointly do not exceed the permitted coverage for the premises. The design and location of the additional dwelling house must be to the satisfaction of the Municipality.	
Agricultural Holding	Any land, which is set aside for housing and related urban scale agriculture where the number and magnitude of ancillary land use types are of the kind related to daily employment and service needs and where the minimum size of a smallholding will not be less than 4 ha.	
Agricultural Purposes	 Horticulture, the cultivation of crops (including cereals, fruit, and vegetable or flower crops) for human or animal consumption, horticultural irrigation, and dry land farming, and includes: (a) The keeping or breeding of (grazing) livestock, bees or poultry and other birds (excluding intensive livestock keeping establishments, such as a feedlot and chicken hatcheries, the retail sale of animal products and the sale of any agricultural product not cultivated on the land, for which consent must be obtained from the Municipality); (b) The cultivation of plants in a wholesale plant nursery; (c) Aquaculture; (d) Dwelling houses (including dwelling houses for farm workers) and any other buildings which are reasonably necessary to conduct such activities which may include a Farm Village; (e) Farm Stall, and (f) Game farming and breeding provided that the required permits are obtained from the relevant authority. 	



Agricultural Housing	A residential building or dwelling units located on a farm and used only for the temporary accommodation of farm labourers employed by the owner of the subject farm or where such labourers are required to work on any other farm portion in the vicinity, which is also owned and/or cultivated by the same farm owner. The definition includes farm labourers and/or dwellers who enjoy the security of tenure in terms of the Extension of Security of Tenure Act, 1997 (Act 62 of 1997) "As Amended".
Agri-Industry	The handling, treating, processing, packing, alienating, and transporting of primary agricultural related products or an enterprise or occupation based on or reasonably associated with agricultural activities and includes an agricultural warehouse, a fuel depot, agricultural related financial services, an auction facility, and servicing of equipment in a workshop, of plant and equipment used for farming purposes
Airport	Means a site used for landing, transit, assembly, maintenance, and storage of aircraft for commercial, military and recreational purposes and includes a landing strip, airline terminal, aircraft storage, maintenance hangars, and warehouses for the handling of airfreight, together with associated buildings and may also include shops, banks, vehicle rental establishments, hotel, and hospital.
Airfield	An open field designated for taking off and landing of aircraft, but which, unlike an airport, does not necessarily have terminals or paved runways and in line with the provisions of the aviation Act, 1962 (Act No. 74 of 1962) as amended.
Alcoholic Production Facility	A production (in the form of a brewery and/or a distillery) and storage facility reserved for the brewing and distilling of alcoholic beverages for commercial purposes and distribution but does not include on-site consumption other than a tasting room.
Alter & Alteration	The making of structural changes to a building or structure, and in relation to a heritage resource also means making non-structural changes to the detail, fabric, finish, or appearance of a building or structure otherwise than by means of reasonable and necessary maintenance.
Ancillary & Subservient Use	A use, building, or activity which is subservient to, related to, and reasonably required for the conducting of the dominant use on the property. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Scheme, the classification or not by the Municipality of an ancillary use shall be decisive and final.
Animal Establishment	A building or place used for breeding, boarding, training, keeping, or caring for animals, and includes a riding school, touch farm, and veterinary clinic, but excludes an intensive livestock keeping establishment. May include an animal welfare society e.g. SPCA.
Annexures to the Scheme	The set of documents showing details of rights permitted and conditions imposed on certain properties marked with a number within a black circle on the scheme map, which rights and conditions shall prevail over any other clause or provision of the Scheme, provided that if rights and conditions are not stipulated in the annexures, the provisions of the Scheme Regulations shall apply.
Appeal	A legal proceeding by which a land use decision is brought before the Council for the review of the decision taken by the land development officer or the Municipal Planning Tribunal.
Appeal Authority	The executive authority of the Municipality, the Municipal Appeal Tribunal established in terms of the By-Law or any other body or institution outside of the municipality authorised by that Municipality to assume the obligations of

20



	an appeal authority for purposes of appeals lodged in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013.
Appellant	A person who notes an appeal to the Appeal authority in respect of any land development and land use application contemplated in terms of the Scheme and/or who notes an appeal to the relevant appeal authority in respect of a decision of the Municipal Planning Tribunal or Land Development Officer.
Applicant	A person who makes a land development application contemplated in Section 45 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013.
Application	An application made in terms of the provisions of the Matjhabeng Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-Law, 2015, and/or this Land Use Scheme or any amendment thereof.
Approval	The written approval of the Local Municipality on an application lodged as per the municipal by-law.
Auction center	A business conducted to provide sales to the public by means of public or judicial auctions and includes retail trade sales of goods that were offered for sale at auctions but were not sold, but does not include the purchase or sale of perishable goods on the premises.
Auctioneer	A building or site used for the sale of moveable or unmovable goods (other than livestock) to the public by means of a public sale in execution and which includes the sale of goods that had been offered for sale during auctions, but which have not been sold.
Auction Pen	A building or place used for the purpose of the public sale of livestock and includes a public cattle market and sale pens.
Auto Body Repair Centre	Land and/or building(s) used for the repair of body parts of light motor vehicles which have sustained minor damage. Such repair work shall include dent removal and specialized spray painting: Provided that all repair work shall be conducted within the confines of an enclosed building, all specialized spray-painting shall be conducted within a dedicated enclosed spray painting booth with specialized air extraction and filtering apparatus to the satisfaction of the Municipality and the placing, installation, and use of machinery on the property that radiate noise shall be subject to acoustical requirements and screening measures to the satisfaction of the Municipality.
В	
Back-packer and Hostelling Accommodation	An accommodation facility that provides communal facilities, including dormitories yet may offer a range of alternative non-permanent sleeping arrangements.
Balcony	A floor projecting outside a building at a level higher than that of the ground floor, enclosed only by low walls or railings, or by main containing walls of rooms abutting such projecting floor, and includes a roof, if any, over such floor and pillars supporting such roof.
Basement	Any storey of a building that is partly or completely below the natural ground level of the land, provided that a basement shall be deemed to be a storey for the purpose of a height determination where any portion extends more than 1,0 meters above the lowest level of the ground immediately contiguous to the building.
Bed and Breakfast Accommodation	Means a dwelling house or additional house which the occupant of the dwelling supplies lodging and meals for compensation to transient guests who have a permanent residence elsewhere: provided that:

21



	 (a) The dominant use of the dwelling house concerned shall remain for the living accommodation of one family; (b) And the land complies with the requirements contained in this Scheme for a bed and breakfast establishment; A maximum of 4 rooms for a maximum of 8 occupants shall be permitted. An application for the relaxation of this may be lodged with the Local Municipality. but does not include a Guesthouse or a guest lodge.
Biodiversity	The diversity of genes, species and ecosystems on Earth, and the ecological and evolutionary processes that maintain this diversity.
Block of Flats	A building development containing flats so designed as to share a common point of entry, stairs or lifts, access balconies, and fire escapes, and includes the necessary outbuildings used in conjunction with the flats: Provided that no such outbuildings may be inhabited.
Botanical Garden	A park intended for the display of rare indigenous or exotic plants or trees. A botanical garden includes environmental facilities, a place of refreshment, a nursery, and a conference centre.
Boundary	In relation to land, means a cadastral line separating an erf from another erf or street.
Boundary Wall	Any wall, fence, or enclosing structure erected on or directly next to a cadastral property boundary, and any other structure, including security devices, such as spikes, barbed wire, razor wire, or electric fences, affixed to or on top of a boundary wall.
Boutique Hotel	A building designed for hotel purposes developed on a property not smaller than 4 000m ² which consists of a maximum of a number of 21 (twenty-one) en-suite bedrooms. A Boutique Hotel must have a 5 (five) star grading in terms of the South African Tourism Grading Council and must also include the following ancillary uses; a boardroom (not exceeding seating for 45 (forty- five) persons and a SPA/ wellness facility not exceeding 2 (two) rooms. The SPA/wellness facility may not be used by the general public and only guests residing at the Boutique Hotel may make use of this facility.
Brickworks	Means an industry conducted with the purpose of manufacturing bricks and other products made of clay, excavated from a quarry on the premises and baked there, and includes an industry that processes clay originating from other sites.
Builders Yard	 Land and buildings used for the storage of materials: (a) Required for or normally used in building operations; or (b) Derived from demolition or excavation operations; or (c) Required or normally used for improvements to land, such as material for the construction of streets, the installation of essential services, or for any other building works, whether used for public or private purposes; or Land or buildings used for the preparation for use of materials thus stored but does not include a builder's yard established for the purpose of temporarily storing of such materials in connection with and for the duration of construction or building works, in the vicinity of such builders yard and does not include the storage at a "Shop" or a "Warehouse".
Building	Any construction or structure, which has been completed or is still under construction, or which is built underground, and which is intended to be used by humans or animals, or storing, processing, manufacturing, or selling of goods and materials, or for the treatment of refuse or waste materials and includes any wall higher than 2 meters, swimming pool, reservoir, water

22



	tower, bridge, summerhouses, aerial or radio mast, and, depending on the context, also includes a portion of a building and the structural change of or any addition to a building.
Building Line	A line indicating the furthermost boundary of a building restriction area from a street, proposed street, street widening, or any other boundary of a property other than a street boundary and which is at a stipulated distance from the boundary of a property.
Building Restriction Area	An area wherein no building, permanent structure, or swimming pool may be erected or constructed, nor may any trees be planted within 2 meters from such area.
Bulk	A term used to describe the size, volume, area, and shape of structures and the physical relationship of their exterior walls or their location on property boundaries, other buildings or structures or other walls of the same building, and all open spaces required in connection with a building.
Bulk Retail Trade	The wholesale or retail sale of bulky goods from within an enclosed building where the size and nature of the principle goods being sold typically require large floor areas for a direct display to the purchaser or consumers. Bulk retail includes a storage yard and in-house repair or adjustment facilities for products purchased from the bulk retailer.
Business Building	A building for professional/administrative/personal/general service provision and includes offices, shops, retail buildings, financial enterprises, banks, or any other purpose reasonably deemed as a business or business enterprise, but does not include general and noxious industries.
Bus Terminus	Means a structure where buses stop to pick up and drop off passengers. it is larger than a bus stop, which is usually simply a place on the roadside, where buses can stop. It may be intended as a terminal station for a number of routes, or as a transfer station where the routes continue.
By-Law	Means a by-law promulgated by a Local Municipality.
С	
Camp Site / Caravan Park	 An area used for the purpose of: (a) Placing and parking of caravans, motor homes, moveable dwellings for temporary overnight accommodation of tourists and visitors, or long-term temporary accommodation not exceeding 3 months; or (b) The erection, assembly, or placement of cabins, chalets, or huts for temporary overnight accommodation of tourists and visitors; or (c) A camping ground; and must adhere to the requirements of the South African Bureau of Standards (Publication SABS 092/1971- Code of Practice for Caravan Parks) and the Free State Provincial Government, Department of Local Government and Housing, Directorate Spatial Planning's guidelines for the Development of Rural and Peri-Urban Areas, as may be amended. A camping site may include a caravan park, whether public or privately owned, but excludes a hotel or mobile home. May include one dwelling house or flat for the use of a caretaker or manager.
Canteen	A retail trade use of which the floor area does not exceed 100 m ² including storage space and is provided only on an industrial site and which is a small-scale trade incidental to the needs of the employees working on the site and will not interfere with the surrounding trades.

23



Canal Permanently constructed waterways, e.g. irrigation canals normally governed by an irrigation Board, storm water trenches associated therewith, as well as pump stations and relevant infrastructure. Carwash An establishment where motor vehicles, excluding construction, service, or large passenger vehicles such as buses, are washed polished, and cleaned by means of mechanical appartus or by hand. Cemetery Any site used exclusively for the burial of the deceased, which includes buildings for the accompanying administrative and church observances (excluding a crematorium) and dwelling for a caretaker, as well as a commemorative wall for the storage of human ashes in a manner and format determined by the Local Municipality. Central Business District (BD) This is the focal point in the city. It is attributed by offices, businesses, retail, and government services. It is typically located in the oldest part of the town and it is attributed to transport routes converging in it. The CBD is delineated in the Matjhabeng Spatial Development Framework, as may be amended. Child Day-Care Centree The use of a portion of a dwelling house, second dwelling unit, residential building, or outbuilding, by an cocupant, to provide day care, pre-school, play group, or after school services for a limited number of children, excluding a crehe/nursery school. Clinic In relation to the definition of an institution, a place where patients receive medical treatment or medical-related advice and may include a wellenes cortex health posts, mobile citic, out-patient service, and includes for the use of club members and their guests, and to which admission may only be obtained by means of permission by the club management, and includes corte		
Canwash large passenger vehicles such as buses, are washed polished, and cleaned by means of mechanical apparatus or by hand. Cemetery Any site used exclusively for the burial of the deceased, which includes buildings for the accompanying administrative and church observances (excluding a crematorium) and dwelling for a caretaker, as well as a commemorative wall for the storage of human ashes in a manner and format determined by the Local Municipality. Central Business District (CBD) This is the focal point in the city. It is attributed by offices, businesses, retail, and government services. It is typically located in the oldest part of the town and it is attributed to transport routes converging in it. The CBD is delineated in the Matjhabeng Spatial Development Framework, as may be amended. Child Day-Care Centre The use of a portion of a dwelling house, second dwelling unit, residential building, or outbuilding, by an occupant, to provide day care, pre-school, play group, or after school services for a limited number of children, excluding a crebeh/nursery school. Clinic In relation to the definition of an institution, a place where patients receive medical treatment or medical-related advice and may include a wellness centre, health posts, mobile clinic, out-patients centre, or a medical centre, provided that live-in facilities for not more than 20 persons (including staff and patients) are provided Club Means a building or site which is equipped for the convenince and relaxation of club members and their guests, and to which admission may only be obtained by means of permission by the club management, and includes accommodation, sport, entertaimment, dining, and reception facilitites for the use of club memb	Canal	by an Irrigation Board, storm water trenches associated therewith, as well as
Cemeterybuildings for the accompanying administrative and church observances (excluding a crematorium) and dwelling for a caretaker, as well as a commemorative wall for the storage of human ashes in a manner and format determined by the Local Municipality.Central Business District (CBD)This is the focal point in the city, it is attributed by offices, businesses, retail, and government services. It is typically located in the oldest part of the town and it is attributed to transport routes converging in it. The CBD is delineated in the Matjhabeng Spatial Development Framework, as may be amended.Child Day-Care CentreThe use of a portion of a dwelling house, second dwelling unit, residential building, or outbuilding, by an occupant, to provide day care, pre-schol, play group, or after school services for a limited number of children, excluding a creche/nursery school.ClinicIn relation to the definition of an institution, a place where patients receive medical treatment or medical-related advice and may include a wellness centre, health posts, mobile clinic, out-patients centre, or a medical centre, provided that live-in facilities for not more than 20 persons (including staff and patients) are providedClubMeans a building or site which is equipped for the convenience and relaxation of club members and may include the acquisition of a liquor licence.Commemorative WallA structure for the storage of human ashes in a manner and format determined by the Municipality.CommonageLand used for small-scale, subsistence farming activities to cultivate fresh produce or to raise small numbers of livestock or poultry for own commonage to club members and may includes a vacan piece of land, ormally unsurveyed, that can be used for residential purposes and wellone decomicu	Carwash	large passenger vehicles such as buses, are washed polished, and cleaned by
Central Business District (CBD)and government services. It is typically located in the oldest part of the town and it is attributed to transport routes converging in it. The CBD is delineated in the Matjhabeng Spatial Development Framework, as may be amended.Child Day-Care CentreThe use of a portion of a dwelling house, second dwelling unit, residential building, or outbuilding, by an occupant, to provide day care, pre-school, play group, or after school services for a limited number of children, excluding a crèche/nursery school.ClinicIn relation to the definition of an institution, a place where patients receive medical treatment or medical-related advice and may include a wellness centre, health posts, mobile clinic, out-patients centre, or a medical centre, provided that live-in facilities for not more than 20 persons (including staff and patients) are providedClubMeans a building or site which is equipped for the convenience and relaxation of club members and their guests, and to which admission may only be obtained by means of permission by the club management, and includes accommodation, sport, entertainment, dining, and reception facilities for the use of club members and may include the acquisition of a liquor licence.Commencement DateThe date on which this Land Use Scheme comes into operation.CommonageLand used for small-scale, subsistence farming activities to cultivate fresh produce or to raise small numbers of livestock or poultry for own consumption or reside. A commonage has a social and economic upliftment quality and will mostly, but not exclusively, represent communal agricultural land shared between various households or a community. A commonage is can also be regarded as avacnt piece of land, normally unsurveyed, that can be utilised for residential purpos	Cemetery	buildings for the accompanying administrative and church observances (excluding a crematorium) and dwelling for a caretaker, as well as a commemorative wall for the storage of human ashes in a manner and format
Child Day-Care Centrebuilding, or outbuilding, by an occupant, to provide day care, pre-school, play group, or after school services for a limited number of children, excluding a crèche/nursery school.ClinicIn relation to the definition of an institution, a place where patients receive medical treatment or medical-related advice and may include a wellness 		and government services. It is typically located in the oldest part of the town and it is attributed to transport routes converging in it. The CBD is delineated
Clinicmedical treatment or medical-related advice and may include a wellness centre, health posts, mobile clinic, out-patients centre, or a medical centre, provided that live-in facilities for not more than 20 persons (including staff and patients) are providedClubMeans a building or site which is equipped for the convenience and relaxation 	Child Day-Care Centre	building, or outbuilding, by an occupant, to provide day care, pre-school, play group, or after school services for a limited number of children, excluding a
Clubof club members and their guests, and to which admission may only be obtained by means of permission by the club management, and includes accommodation, sport, entertainment, dining, and reception facilities for the use of club members and may include the acquisition of a liquor licence.Commemorative WallA structure for the storage of human ashes in a manner and format determined by the Municipality.Commencement DateThe date on which this Land Use Scheme comes into operation.Land used for small-scale, subsistence farming activities to cultivate fresh produce or to raise small numbers of livestock or poultry for own consumption or resale. A commonage has a social and economic upliftment quality and will mostly, but not exclusively, represent communal agricultural land shared between various households or a community. A commonage is can also be regarded as a vacant piece of land, normally unsurveyed, that can be utilised for residential purposes and may where applicable include facilities for the informal trade of the products produced on the land.Common BoundaryIn relation to a property means a boundary common with the adjoining property other than a street boundary.Means a building designed as a dwelling-house which is used by not more than six persons other than a family for residential purposes and who share communal facilities, such as a kitchen, lounge, provided that the owner or manager shall reside on the same property in a separate caretaker's flat and that outbuildings shall not be used for commune accommodation and provided that a Home Enterprise shall not be exercised by any such occupant.	Clinic	medical treatment or medical-related advice and may include a wellness centre, health posts, mobile clinic, out-patients centre, or a medical centre, provided that live-in facilities for not more than 20 persons (including staff
Commencement DateThe date on which this Land Use Scheme comes into operation.CommonageLand used for small-scale, subsistence farming activities to cultivate fresh produce or to raise small numbers of livestock or poultry for own consumption or resale. A commonage has a social and economic upliftment quality and will mostly, but not exclusively, represent communal agricultural land shared between various households or a community. A commonage is can also be regarded as a vacant piece of land, normally unsurveyed, that can be utilised for residential purposes and may where applicable include facilities 	Club	of club members and their guests, and to which admission may only be obtained by means of permission by the club management, and includes accommodation, sport, entertainment, dining, and reception facilities for the
CommonageLand used for small-scale, subsistence farming activities to cultivate fresh produce or to raise small numbers of livestock or poultry for own consumption or resale. A commonage has a social and economic upliftment quality and will mostly, but not exclusively, represent communal agricultural land shared between various households or a community. A commonage is can also be regarded as a vacant piece of land, normally unsurveyed, that can be utilised for residential purposes and may where applicable include facilities 	Commemorative Wall	
Commonageproduce or to raise small numbers of livestock or poultry for own consumption or resale. A commonage has a social and economic upliftment quality and will mostly, but not exclusively, represent communal agricultural land shared between various households or a community. A commonage is can also be regarded as a vacant piece of land, normally unsurveyed, that can be utilised for residential purposes and may where applicable include facilities for the informal trade of the products produced on the land.Common BoundaryIn relation to a property means a boundary common with the adjoining property other than a street boundary.CommuneMeans a building designed as a dwelling-house which is used by not more than six persons other than a family for residential purposes and who share communal facilities, such as a kitchen, lounge, provided that the owner or manager shall reside on the same property in a separate caretaker's flat and that outbuildings shall not be used for commune accommodation and provided that a Home Enterprise shall not be exercised by any such occupant.Community EacilityMeans a building or place owned or controlled by a public authority or a body	Commencement Date	The date on which this Land Use Scheme comes into operation.
Common Boundaryproperty other than a street boundary.CommuneMeans a building designed as a dwelling-house which is used by not more than six persons other than a family for residential purposes and who share communal facilities, such as a kitchen, lounge, provided that the owner or manager shall reside on the same property in a separate caretaker's flat and that outbuildings shall not be used for commune accommodation and provided that a Home Enterprise shall not be exercised by any such occupant.Community FacilityMeans a building or place owned or controlled by a public authority or a body	Commonage	produce or to raise small numbers of livestock or poultry for own consumption or resale. A commonage has a social and economic upliftment quality and will mostly, but not exclusively, represent communal agricultural land shared between various households or a community. A commonage is can also be regarded as a vacant piece of land, normally unsurveyed, that can be utilised for residential purposes and may where applicable include facilities
Communethan six persons other than a family for residential purposes and who share communal facilities, such as a kitchen, lounge, provided that the owner or manager shall reside on the same property in a separate caretaker's flat and that outbuildings shall not be used for commune accommodation and provided that a Home Enterprise shall not be exercised by any such occupant.Community FacilityMeans a building or place owned or controlled by a public authority or a body	Common Boundary	
	Commune	than six persons other than a family for residential purposes and who share communal facilities, such as a kitchen, lounge, provided that the owner or manager shall reside on the same property in a separate caretaker's flat and that outbuildings shall not be used for commune accommodation and
	Community Facility	



	development or welfare of the local community, and could include uses such as community hall, place of assembly, place of worship, institution, and sport- and recreation facilities.
Conference Facility	A place of assembly used for the conducting of conferences, seminars, gatherings, indoor recreation, exhibitions, and such other uses which are ancillary to or reasonably necessary for the use of the building as a conference center, including the supply of meals and alcoholic beverages to delegates only, provided that conference remains the primary use on or in the center. A conference facility may include administrative offices directly related and subservient to the main concern.
Consent Use	The specific use of land, buildings, or structures or to the purpose for which land, buildings, or structures are to be erected, established, or intended to be used, and which requires consent according to the procedures for application, consultation, and decision-making provided for in the provisions in the Matjhabeng Municipality: Municipal Land Use Planning By-Laws, 2015.
Conservancy	Means an informally protected area that has been established on a voluntary basis including a registered game farm but inter alia excluding facilities included in the definition of a place of refreshment, restaurant, and place of amusement, guest house, accommodation enterprise, resort, or conference facility and similar uses.
Conservation Area	An area of land or sea that is not formally protected in terms of the Protected Areas Act but is nevertheless managed as least partly for biodiversity conservation. Because there is no long-term security associated with conservation areas they are not considered a strong form of protection. Conservation areas contribute towards the conservation estate but not the protected area estate.
Conservation Purposes	Purposes normally or otherwise reasonably associated with the use of land for the preservation or protection of the natural or built environment, including the preservation or protection of the physical, ecological, cultural, or historical characteristics of land against undesirable change or human activity.
Consolidation	The joining of two or more pieces of land into a single entity.
Constitution	The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa 1996, (Act 108 of 1996) "As Amended";
Contractual Conservation Area	Areas designated for conservation purposes in terms of an agreement with a conservation agency, or between landowners, a lease agreement, or servitude. This category includes conservancies and biodiversity stewardship sites.
Construction	Applies to building construction where the building has been: (a) amended, subdivided or converted or any other additions made to it; (b) the reconstruction or repair is done to a building in partial or total disrepair or to a building that was totally demolished.
Controlling Authority	The controlling authority as defined in Section 1 of the Advertising on Roads and Ribbon Development Act, 1940 (Act No. 21 of 1940) "As Amended"; or the Commission as defined in the South African National Roads Agency Limited and National Roads Act, 1998 (Act No. 70 of 1998) "As Amended"; as the case may be.
Co-Operative	Means a business as defined in the Co-operatives Act, 2005 (Act 14 of 2005) "As Amended";

25



Council	A Local Municipality established in terms of Provincial Notice 307 of 2000 and includes any municipal standing committee or municipal official with delegated powers in terms of the area of jurisdiction of which these town planning conditions apply.
Coverage	The maximum area of an erf that may be covered by any non-permeable- roofed building and/or waterproof structure (and/or structures), and is indicated in the Scheme as a percentage of the total area of the premises on which the buildings and/or structures are erected or proposed to be erected. (Dekking).
Craft Alcoholic Production Facility	A micro-production facility (in the form of a micro-brewery and/or a micro- distillery) for the brewing and distilling of alcoholic beverages for private and commercial purposes and includes on-site consumption.
Crèche	Means a building for the daily care of children, subject to the requirement that the use is secondary and the primary use on the stand remains residential. Where six children or fewer at any time are taken care of, such facility may be exempted partly from the requirements of a consent use.
Crematorium	A building where the deceased is reduced to ash and may include facilities for associated religious and administrative functions directly related to the main use, including a chapel.
Critical Biodiversity Area	An area that must be maintained in or restored to a good ecological condition (natural or near-natural state) in order to meet biodiversity targets. CBAs collectively meet biodiversity targets for all ecosystem types as well as for species and ecological processes that depend on natural or near natural habitat that have not already been met in the Protected Area network. CBA Maps often differentiate between CBA 1-areas that are irreplaceable for meeting targets and CBA 2-areas that are the best option for meeting biodiversity targets in the smallest area while avoiding conflict with other land uses. One of five broad categories on a CBA map, and a subset of biodiversity priority areas.
Cul-De-Sac	A dead-end street with only one inlet and outlet, commonly used to calm vehicle traffic.
Cultural Heritage Site	Land identified as a protected area in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act 25 of 1999) or any other act concerned with conserving heritage resources of cultural significance for the present community and future generations and may include places to which oral traditions are attached or which are associated with living heritage, historical settlements, landscapes and natural features of cultural or historic significance, archaeological and paleontological sites, sites with meteoric or fossil debris, sites regarded as a source of understanding of the evolution of the earth, life on earth and the history of people, graves and burial grounds, sites relating to the history of South Africa and any building, object or art form regarded as of cultural or historic significance.
D	
Dam	Is a structure built across a stream, a river, or an estuary to retain water. Dams are built to provide water for human consumption, for irrigating arid and semiarid lands, or for use in industrial processes.
Date of Approval	The date on which this Scheme was officially approved and promulgated in the Provincial Gazette.
Day	A calendar day, and when any number of days is prescribed for the execution of any act, it must be calculated by excluding the first day and including the

26



	last day, however, should the last day fall on a Saturday, Sunday, or Public Holiday, the number of days must be calculated by excluding the first day and also the Saturday, Sunday or public holiday.
Deeds Registry	A deeds registry as defined in section 102 of the Deeds Registry Act, 1937 (Act 47 of 1937) "As Amended";
Demolish and Demolition	The destruction, pulling down, dismantling, or removal of a building or structure, in whole or in part. With reference to a heritage resource, it includes the damaging, defacing, or intentional decay by the neglect of the heritage resource in whole or in part.
Density	The permitted number of residential units per hectare allowed on the total property or development area.
Department	Means, when specified, that specific department or its successors in title. (Department).
Depot	Means a building or place used for the storage and distribution (but not retail sale) of plant, machinery, goods, or materials used or intended to be used by the owner or occupier of the building or place.
Development	The development of land, changes in the use of land, or intensification of that use and includes any matter in relation to land for which a development application is required.
Development Rights	Any approval granted to a land development application.
Diagram	A diagram approved by the Surveyor General in terms of the Land Survey Act, 1997 (Act 8 of 1997) "As Amended";
Distribution Centre	Means a building used for the distribution of goods produced elsewhere that is intended for the wholesale or retail market.
District Municipality	A district municipality as defined in terms of Section 1 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998) "As Amended";
Dormitory	A building usually situated at educational facilities containing a number of private or semiprivate room for residents, usually along with common bathroom facilities and recreational areas.
Duet Housing	Means a single building for residential purposes with a common exterior appearance of a single dwelling house, consisting of two residential units divided by a firewall, together with outbuildings that are normally associated with dwelling houses.
Dwelling House	A separate, undivided building designed for use as a single person or single- family residence by an owner or tenant, together with such outbuildings as are reasonably used therewith. For this purpose, a kitchenette used exclusively with a recreation area shall not be construed to be a kitchen.
E	
Early Childhood Development Centre	Any building or premises maintained or used, whether or not for gain, for the admission, protection, and temporary or partial care of 6 and more than six children away from their parents. Centres with 24 children and less are classified as small-scale facilities and those with 25 children and more constitute large-scale centres. Depending on registration, an ECD centre can admit babies, toddlers, and/or pre-school-aged children. The term ECD centre can refer to a crèche, a day care centre for young children, a playgroup, a preschool, after-school care, etc. ECD centres are sometimes referred to as ECD sites.

27



Environment	The external circumstances, conditions, and objects that affect, (i.e. positively or negatively), the existence and development of an individual, organisation, or group, including biophysical, social, economic, historical, and political aspects.
Environmental Facility	Facilities for the management, study, interpretation, education, and public appreciation of a cultural heritage feature, and/or predominantly natural area.
Environment Impact Assessment (EIA)	A process of examining the environmental effects of development in terms of the requirements of the National Environment Management Act, (Act No. 107 of 1998) "As Amended";
Erf	 A piece of land: (a) Registered in the Deeds Office of the Surveyor-General or any other registration office as an erf, stand, or lot by means of a title deed or general plan; or (b) Indicated as an erf, stand or lot on an approved subdivision plan, which is approved by any authoritative body and includes public open space, as defined in Section 2 of Ordinance No. 20 of 1974. (c) A farm portion or part thereof which is subject to a Planning Scheme.
Existing Building and Existing Construction	 Respectively, a building which was completed before the Date of Approval of the Scheme, or which was under construction on the Date of Approval of the Scheme, and also includes a building or construction: (a) Erected, constructed, or completed in terms of a contract concluded before the Date of Approval of the Scheme, or (b) On which construction commenced before, but which was completed after the Date of Approval of the Scheme, or (c) That was erected, constructed, or completed in accordance with the terms of any permission granted by the Local Municipality before the Date of Approval of the Scheme.
Existing Use	 In relation to any building or land, the continuous use of that building or land for any purposes of a same or like character to that for which it was being used before the Date of Approval of the Scheme, or in the case of a newly erected building, erected before such Date of Approval of the Scheme, and which has not been used before that date, the use for any purpose for which it was designed, including, in any case, any use of a building or land permitted by Local Municipality pending the preparation and approval of a Scheme. Provided that: (a) A building used for the same purpose as that for which it was used at the date of the proclamation of the approval of the Scheme by the MEC will be regarded as an existing use. In the event that its use is altered approval may be refused by the Local Municipality as the proposed use would contravene the stipulations of the Scheme.
Extractive Industry Use	The winning and extraction of extractive material, or an undertaking which depends for its operations on the winning and extraction of extractive material from the land on which it is carried on, and includes any washing, crushing, grinding, milling, or separating into different sizes of that extractive material on that land, but does not include earthworks or works for drainage and landfill or maintenance dredging.
F	
Factory Shop	A retail operation ancillary to an industry or warehousing and packaging where only goods that are partially or entirely manufactured, processed or assembled in the industry or stored and packaged in the warehouse, are sold.

28



Family	 (a) A single person maintaining an independent household; or (b) Two or more persons directly related by blood or marriage maintaining a common household, with or without their parents or children; (c) No more than five (5) unrelated persons maintaining a common household.
Farm	A portion of land identified and described as such on a diagram in terms of the Land Survey Act, 1997, (Act No. 8 of 1997) "As Amended"; and includes a portion of a farm similarly identified.
Fence	An artificially constructed linear barrier of wood, masonry, wire, metal, or any other manufactured material or combination of materials erected for the enclosure of properties or areas or erected to act as a barrier.
Filling Station	 Land used or a building designed or used for the purposes of fuelling, washing, polishing, and lubricating of motor vehicles, including incidental and routine maintenance but excluding any normal and major mechanical repairs, sale of motor vehicles and spares, panel beating, and spray painting. The following uses are included: (a) The storage of fuels and the retail selling of vehicle fuel and lubricants; (b) One working bay for emergency repairs to vehicles but excluding panel beating, spray-painting, and major repairs; (c) A convenience store including confectionery and take away facility including a kitchen, with a maximum floor area, accessible to the general public, of 250 m², which floor area shall include the floor area accessible to the public as well as any store room, office, fridge area, safe which is used for the operation of the convenience store; (d) An automatic teller machine; and The sale of LP Gas.
Flood Line	The flood lines as defined in Section 144 of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) "As Amended"; including any other flood lines that the Municipality may require.
Floor	The inner, lower surface of a room on or nearest to the mean natural ground level immediately surrounding the building, garage, or basement and includes a terrace to which occupants of a building have access
Floor Area	The total area of all floors/storeys of a building (including a basement storey), measured over the external walls of each floor/storey in the building, provided that in the calculation of the floor area the following areas shall not be included: Any area, including the basement storey(s), which is reserved solely for covered parking by the tenants or occupants of the building, provided that only 50% of the parking may be reserved for occupants or tenants; Unroofed buildings, open roofs, and areas occupied by fire-escapes or staircases, whether inside or outside the building; Entrance halls, communal corridors, and staircases not enclosed by external walls - therefore excluding closed entrance halls and foyers; Mezzanine or intermediate floor; Areas used to accommodate lift motors, and other mechanical or electrical equipment necessary for the proper use of the building; Chimneys, ornamental features, outdoor or uncovered swimming pools, canopies, and parking bays covered by shade nets; Public toilets; Housing for servants on the roof of the building, provided that the floor area thus excluded shall not exceed 3% of the permissible floor area of such building;

29



	All balconies or verandas in a building provided that such veranda or balcony shall not be enclosed except by means of a parapet at most one (1) meter high; Areas reasonably used for the cleaning, maintenance, and care of the building or buildings, excluding dwelling units for supervisors, cleaners, and caretakers.
Fuelling Facility	A private facility, not available to the public, for the storage and dispensing of fuel to vehicles.
Funeral Establishment	Means a business, subject to the provisions of relevant legislation, conducted for the purpose of attending to the deceased on behalf of next of kin and includes the sale of coffins, embalming, a chapel for memorial services, sale of flowers, funeral and mourning requisites, sale of life and funeral policies, as well as two flats not exceeding 140m ² each as accommodation for personnel of the business, but does not include a crematorium or the manufacturing of coffins or headstones
G	
General Industrial Use	The distribution and sale of materials, goods, and equipment to institutions or industrial and commercial businesses for their direct use to retail stores.
General Plan	An approved plan registered as such in the office of the Surveyor-General indicating a township or extension of a township and includes small-scale diagrams.
Government Use	Land and buildings utilised by Provincial or National Government or semi- state organisations to carry out its mandatory functions and include essential uses/services such as police station, rescue centre, fire-services, correctional facilities, museums, social and welfare facilities, reformatory, etc., for the provision of services to the community. The land zoned for this purpose must be registered in the name of the government or semi-state.
Gross Leasable Area (G.L.A.)	 The sum of the gross floor area covered by the building at the floor level of each storey. Provided that the area reasonably required for the following purposes be excluded from the calculations of the floor area: (a) Open roof; (b) Parking for the occupants of the building; (c) Accommodation for the lift motor room and other mechanical or electrical equipment required for the proper functioning of the building; (d) A veranda or balcony in a building provided that such veranda or balcony is not enclosed otherwise than by a parapet 1,8 m high or by security fencing, bugler proofing or wire gauze screen, and is not used for access purposes; (e) A canopy erected on the street frontage of a shop, excluding the portions extending over Local Municipality property; (f) Areas reasonably used in connection with the cleaning, maintenance, and care of the building or buildings, excluding accommodation for caretakers, supervisors, cleaners, or maintenance staff; and (g) Steps, stairs, fire-escapes, toilets, and entrances (excluding a reception area, foyer, entrance hall, or mall) that has no other functional purpose other than that of an entrance and comprised of a separate space/room.
Ground Floor	The storey on which there is an entrance or entrances to the building from the lowest natural ground level, excluding the basement storey.



Group Housing	A group of detached and/or linked residential units of similar architectural character, each with a ground level, and with the necessary streets and open spaces that constitute the complex. Each residential unit, with its demarcated sub erf, is sold by way of Full Title. The access roads and open spaces that constitute the complex must be designed and built to the satisfaction of Local Municipality and must be transferred to Local Municipality, or otherwise, be controlled and maintained by way of a body corporate of owners/complex.
Guest	A person who stays overnight for a short period away from his/her normal place of residence provided that the period does not exceed 90 consecutive days in a 12-month period, except with the consent of the Municipality.
Guesthouse	 A permanently inhabited dwelling house and/or management-driven dwelling house of which a maximum of 10 bedrooms/suites may be let out, which mainly serves as an overnight visitors and tourist accommodation facility and where meals are served in a central dining room by the residing family and/or manager to overnight guests only, provided that: (a) Accommodation may only be made available in the short term on an overnight basis, in which instance the maximum number of persons that may reside on an erf be not more than the number of rooms multiplied by the factor 2.5; (b) The building may only be licensed for on-site liquor consumption for residing guests in terms of the Free State Liquor Act, 2010 (No 6 of 2010), as may be amended; (c) No self-sustaining accommodation, with the exception of a kettle or coffee machine, small fridge, and a microwave oven, no separate facilities for the preparation of meals, besides a central kitchen, may be provided on the premises; and (d) No conference or public pub be permitted on the premises, except for a single lounge with a maximum floor area of 36 m² which may only be utilised by residing guests.
Guidelines	Written non-regulatory information that directs or influences land use decisions.
Gymnasium	A building used for physical training and exercise with or without apparatus and may include swimming pools, squash courts, and other sporting activities, administrative offices, steam baths, Turkish baths, sauna's, and a single place of refreshment for patrons only not exceeding 100m ² , as well as a child care/play facility restricted for use by gymnasium members whilst exercising in the gymnasium
Н	
Harvesting of Natural Resources	The gathering of fauna and/or flora within a nature reserve or conservancy area for sale or use by a person or agency other than a recognized environmental agency provided that such harvesting: ✓ Is sustainable ✓ Does not deplete the resources below acceptable levels, and ✓ Is not to the detriment of the eco-system.
Height	 A vertical dimension of the building from the height of natural ground level to the highest point of the building, measured in meters or in a number of storeys; provided that: (a) The height of restriction which refers to storeys does not apply to roofs, domes, chimneys, flues, masts, and antennae; and (b) Elevator motor rooms, satellite dishes, ventilation shafts, water tanks, air conditioning plant, and equipment on top of a building, shall not be

31



	deemed to constitute a storey, unless enclosed within the roof or hidden behind parapet walls, not exceeding 2 m in height, in which case they shall be deemed to form part of the top storey.
Height of Natural Ground Level	In relation to an erf, means the highest point of the natural level of the ground immediately contiguous to the building as certified by a professional land surveyor.
Heliport/Helipad	Land and/or a facility specifically designed and used for the landing and take- off of rotary wing aircraft and any associated aircraft storage or repair facilities.
Heritage Resource	Resources of cultural significance or other special value for the present community and future generations, and as such forming part of the National Estate and listed in the Heritage Register, and includes places, buildings, structures and equipment, places to which oral traditions are attached, historical settlements and townscapes, landscapes and natural features of cultural significance, geological sites of scientific or cultural significance, archaeological and paleontological sites, sites of significance relating to slavery, graves and burial grounds (ancestral and royal graves, graves of traditional leaders and victims of conflict, historical graves, and cemeteries).
High Potential Agricultural Land	Land used for Agricultural Purposes and defined by the Department of Agriculture (as High Potential or Unique and may include grazing land and other types of soil and vegetation combinations deemed by the Department of Agriculture) to be needed to ensure food security.
Home Industry	The practice of a profession, occupation, or business, of a maximum of 50m ² , or 25% of the sum of the floor area of the dwelling house, additional dwelling unit, and ancillary building on the property, whichever is smaller, in or from a part of any dwelling unit or residential building which is practiced by a maximum of three (3) persons, of which at least one is a full-time resident of the property. Home occupations/businesses typically have a low frequency of client visits, are not traffic generating, and blend in with the surrounding residential character so as to be almost imperceptible. A home occupation/business does not include medical suites, service or repair of engines and heavy equipment, commercial, or construction vehicles, a tavern, or a tuck shop. Typical home occupation/business include, but are not limited to, a home office or professional services such as an insurance broker, a hairdresser, a tailor, or the limited baking of confectionaries for sale off-site. Home Industry/business is subject to the provisions contained in Clause 1.58 of this scheme.
Holiday Accommodation	A harmoniously designed and built holiday development, belonging to one owner, with an informal layout of which the individual units are only marketed by means of renting to travellers and holiday- makers for short- term residence, and may include a guest house, a restaurant, a café, camping site, caravan park, conference facilities, a small chapel, holiday flats or built units, but does not include private mobile homes, a hotel or motel;
Hospital	A place for the diagnosis and treatment of human illness and providing health care services (such as preventative or convalescent care, emergency/casualty treatment, diagnosis, medical or surgical treatment, care for people with development disabilities, psychiatric care or counselling and services provided by health care professionals), and includes; (a) Integrated facilities such as operating theatres and live-in accommodation for patients or for their visitors;



32

TERMINOLOGY	DEFINITION
	 (b) Ancillary facilities for the accommodation of doctors, nurses, or other health care workers; (c) Ancillary shops or refreshment rooms and facilities used for educational and research purposes;
	A clinic, primary health care facility, and medical suites.
Hotel	Means a building that has been registered as a hotel in terms of Section 1 of the Hotel Act, 1965 (Act 70 of 1965), that comprises of overnight rooms for tourist or commuters, which have access via a central door/foyer. A Hotel may include a dining room, restaurant, entertainment- and recreational area, pub and reception area, conference facilities and excludes a guesthouse.
]	
Incinerator	A building for cremating animal corpses, human and animal tissue, medical waste, and certain industrial waste as well as agricultural waste as approved by the assigned environmental authority.
Industrial Building	A property or building used as a factory and where an article or part of such article is made, manufactured, produced, built, assembled, compiled, printed, ornamented, processed, treated, adapted, repaired, renovated, rebuilt, altered, painted (including spray painting under controlled conditions), polished, finished, cleaned, dyed, washed, broken-up, disassembled, sorted, packed, chilled, frozen or stored in cold storage; and includes a service industry, offices, caretaker's quarters or any other use which are subservient and ancillary to the main use of the property as an industry, but does not include a noxious industry.
Informal Trade	Means the conducting of a business which, with the consent of the local municipality after consultation with the surrounding owners, is conveyed from place to place, whether by vehicle or otherwise, in a street or at any other place accessible to the public, at any open property or in, on or from any vehicle or moveable structure, subject to such requirements laid down by the local municipality.
Infrastructure Services	Land occupied or developed for engineering services (sewerage, water, electricity, telecommunications, and such) and structures required for the installation, maintenance, and proper functioning thereof.
Initiation School	A registered cultural institution or a place where cultural initiation into manhood/womanhood (that may also involve circumcision), including teachings of cultural practices and behaviours is carried out.
Institution	 A building or portion of a building used or intended to be used as a social or welfare institution or for the administration thereof, and includes a hospital, nursing home/old age home, frail care, sanatorium, correctional institution, clinic, reformatory, or place of detention, whether private or public, and includes shops, medical offices or any other buildings or use reasonably connected with such use, but does not include; (a) Premises that are registered or licensed under the relevant Health Act, as may be amended, for the treatment and accommodation of retarded and mentally handicapped people; (b) A psychiatric hospital; (c) A jail or prison. May include one dwelling house or flat for the use of a caretaker or manager.
Integrated Development Plan (IDP)	A participatory planning process aimed at developing a strategic development plan to guide and inform all planning, budgeting, management, and decision



TERMINOLOGY	DEFINITION
	making in a Municipality, in terms of the requirements of Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) "As Amended";
Intensive Livestock Keeping Establishment	A building or a place in which or on which cattle, sheep, goats, poultry, or other livestock are held for the purpose of nurturing by a feeding method other than natural grazing and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, includes feed lots, piggeries, poultry farms, and fish farms, but does not include an animal establishment or land used for the keeping of livestock or poultry intended solely for personal consumption or enjoyment by the owner or occupier of the land.
Interested Party	Refers to any person or body who, in accordance with the provisions of this Land Use Scheme, and within any time period prescribed, has submitted, in writing, any objection, comment or representation in respect of any matter in this Land Use Scheme providing for objections, comments or representations.
К	
Kitchen	A room or any portion of a room equipped with cooking facilities and used for the preparation of meals, including a kitchenette, but excluding outside entertainment areas. Cooking facilities include any stove, hotplate, oven, microwave oven, toaster oven, or electric griddle, as well as any wiring or piping containing the energy or power source for such facilities. A water kettle, coffee percolator, and bread toaster are not regarded as cooking facilities.
L	
Laboratory	A facility that provides controlled conditions in which scientific research, experiments, and measurements are performed. The level of hazardousness is determined by the presence of poisons, infectious agents, flammable or explosive substances, radio-active materials, moving machinery, extreme temperatures, and high voltages.
Laboratory Land	experiments, and measurements are performed. The level of hazardousness is determined by the presence of poisons, infectious agents, flammable or explosive substances, radio-active materials, moving machinery, extreme
	experiments, and measurements are performed. The level of hazardousness is determined by the presence of poisons, infectious agents, flammable or explosive substances, radio-active materials, moving machinery, extreme temperatures, and high voltages. Any erf, stand, or other portion of land registered or capable of being
Land	 experiments, and measurements are performed. The level of hazardousness is determined by the presence of poisons, infectious agents, flammable or explosive substances, radio-active materials, moving machinery, extreme temperatures, and high voltages. Any erf, stand, or other portion of land registered or capable of being registered in a deeds registry, and may include a servitude right or lease. The erection of buildings or structures on land, or the change of use of land, including township establishment, the subdivision or consolidation of land, or any deviation from the land use or uses permitted in terms of an applicable
Land Land Development	 experiments, and measurements are performed. The level of hazardousness is determined by the presence of poisons, infectious agents, flammable or explosive substances, radio-active materials, moving machinery, extreme temperatures, and high voltages. Any erf, stand, or other portion of land registered or capable of being registered in a deeds registry, and may include a servitude right or lease. The erection of buildings or structures on land, or the change of use of land, including township establishment, the subdivision or consolidation of land, or any deviation from the land use or uses permitted in terms of an applicable land use scheme. An area for the landing and taking-off of aircraft with storage facilities for aircraft only and not necessarily licensed in terms of relevant legislation and
Land Land Development Landing Strip	 experiments, and measurements are performed. The level of hazardousness is determined by the presence of poisons, infectious agents, flammable or explosive substances, radio-active materials, moving machinery, extreme temperatures, and high voltages. Any erf, stand, or other portion of land registered or capable of being registered in a deeds registry, and may include a servitude right or lease. The erection of buildings or structures on land, or the change of use of land, including township establishment, the subdivision or consolidation of land, or any deviation from the land use or uses permitted in terms of an applicable land use scheme. An area for the landing and taking-off of aircraft with storage facilities for aircraft only and not necessarily licensed in terms of relevant legislation and excluding the bulk storage of fuel and pesticides. The planting or placement of plants and garden ornaments for the purpose of protecting, preserving, and promoting aesthetic appeal, scenic beauty, character, and value of property as well as promoting public health and safety through the reduction of noise pollution, storm water runoff, air pollution,



	consent issued by a competent authority, including any conditions related to such land use purposes;
Land Use Management	Establishing or implementing any statutory or non-statutory mechanism in terms of which the use of land is or may be restricted or in any other way regulated.
Land Use Right	The right to utilise or improve land in accordance with the zoning thereof or any approved departure, consent use, or condition of approval and where applicable, in accordance with a site development plan.
Land Use Scheme	A land use scheme adopted in terms of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) for the regulation of land use and shall include, where the context so requires, an existing land use scheme that was adopted prior to commencement of the Act and an amendment scheme.
Leisure Residential Dwelling	Dwelling houses developed under Sectional Title, or Share Block Scheme, in rural settings of environmental significance, or with vistas on or with access to settings of environmental significance, with access to leisure, recreational and sports facilities and features such as golf-courses, hiking trails, water, and rivers.
Lifestyle Estate	A low density rural residential development, usually located outside the urban node and includes a golf estate, equestrian centre, eco-estate/village, aero estates, and water or nature-related residential development.
Line of no Access	A line along a street or property boundary prohibiting any vehicular access or egress.
Listed Building	 All buildings older than 60 years and places protected in terms of the Heritage Resource Act and listed in a register, including the following: (a) National monuments, including provisionally declared monuments; and (b) Any historical places (e.g. a building or part of a building, market, millstone, grave stone, landmark, or site of a human settlement).
Liquor Act	The National Liquor Act, 1989, (Act No. 27 of 1989) "As Amended";
Liquid Fuel Depot	A place used for the bulk storage of petrol, oil, diesel, or other inflammable liquid for wholesale distribution.
Livestock Sale Yard	A building or place used for the purpose of offering animals for sale and includes a public cattle market. No animals may be kept on premises of this nature for longer than 48 hours.
Loading Bay	An area that is demarcated for the loading and off-loading of goods from commercial vehicles, and which has vehicular access to a public street to the satisfaction of the Municipality.
Local Municipality	Means the Matjhabeng Local Municipality.
Lodge	An accommodation facility located in the urban environment or in natural surroundings comprising a maximum of 20 overnight rooms and may include back packers and hostelling accommodation, conference facilities, chapel, dining room, entertainment, and recreational area and reception area and pub accessible to the outside public, restaurant, self-catering rooms, wedding village, but exclude a hotel, guesthouse, and resort. The rates charged are usually inclusive of an experience offered at the lodge, viz game drives, battlefield tours, et cetera. In general, food and beverage services are provided for all meals.
Μ	

35



Maisonette	A group of linked residential units of which not all units need to have a ground level, with a maximum of two first floor residential units served by a common external staircase. Maisonettes have a double storey (ground level plus one level) height restriction.
Мар	A map which forms part of the Scheme including any amendment thereto.
Market	A building or place used for the display and sale of primary products (food or goods), or products manufactured from primary or recycled materials.
MEC	The Member of the Executive Local Municipality of the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs of the Free State Province.
Medical Consulting Rooms	A building designed for the use as consulting rooms or offices for medical purposes that are used by a medical doctor, sangoma, herbalist, physiotherapist, homeopath, optometrist, or any other medical-related use that serves the purpose of consultation but excludes a clinic or any other medical use that provides overnight accommodation for patients. This use will only be valid on a residential erf where such person also resides on the erf. It excludes any noxious practices or uses which will interfere with the amenity of the surrounding properties or be of nuisance value by virtue of noise, appearance, smell or activities or for any other reason whatsoever
Mezzanine	An intermediate floor in a building, especially a low one between the ground floor and the first floor; and for the purposes of measuring height, a mezzanine shall be counted as a storey, but is not included in the calculation of floor area or the floor area ratio of a building.
Military Base	A facility directly operated by the military or one of its branches that shelters military equipment and personnel, and facilities training and operations.
Mine and Mining Activities	 (a) Any excavation in the earth, including any portion under the sea or under other water or in any residue deposit, as well as any borehole, whether being worked or not, made for the purpose of searching for or winning a mineral; (b) Any other place where a mineral resource is being extracted, including the mining area and all buildings, structures, machinery, residue stockpiles, access roads or objects situated on such area and which are used or intended to be used in connection with such searching, winning or extraction or processing of such mineral resource; (c) Used as a verb, in the mining of any mineral, in or under the earth, water or any residue deposit, whether by underground or open working or otherwise and includes any operation or activity incidental thereto, in, on or under the relevant mining area; and (d) Including all ancillary uses that may include dwelling houses, tenements, or flats for residential purposes.
Mining Supplies	A building for the sale of any equipment, material, appliance, or service needed for mining activities.
Minimum Site Area	The minimum extent of a property after subdivision applicable to subdivisions of such property as well as the remainder thereof.
Mobile Dwelling Unit	Means a prefabricated mobile unit of an interconnected set of rooms that do not include more than one kitchen and is designed for use by a single or extended family, and which is moveable such as caravans and park homes.
Mortuary	Means a building designed and equipped specifically for the cold storage of the dead and may include facilities required for the conducting of a post- mortem.

36



Motel	A building comprising semi-detached or detached room for overnight accommodation for travelling tourists or commuters with limited entertainment and recreational facilities excluding a hotel.
Mountain Catchment Area	Means areas declared as mountain catchment areas that provide for the conservation, use, management, and control of such land.
Municipal Council	A Municipal Council referred to in Section 157 of the Constitution.
Municipal Manager	The accounting officer of a Municipality as duly appointed in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) "As Amended";
Municipal Planning Tribunal	The Municipal Planning Tribunal as referred to in chapter 6 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) "As Amended";
Municipal Use	Means land/erven and buildings utilised by Local and District Municipality to carry out its mandatory functions, and include uses such as offices, stores, warehouses, showgrounds, cemeteries, commonage, showgrounds, landing strip, public open space, resort, nature conservation areas, auction pens, abattoirs, rifle range, caravan park, nursery, sports facilities, recreational facilities, waste disposal site, and water purification works, etc. The land/erven zoned for this purpose must be registered in the name of the Municipality.
Municipality	The Matjhabeng Local Municipality.
Municipal Systems Act	The Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) "As Amended";
Ν	
National Building Regulations	The National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977) "As Amended";
National Environmental Act	The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) "As Amended";
National Park	Areas of national or international biodiversity importance; or containing a representative sample of South Africa's natural systems, scenic areas, or cultural heritage sites; or the ecological integrity of one or more ecosystems. National parks provide spiritual, scientific, educational, recreational, and tourism-related opportunities which are mutually and environmentally compatible and can contribute to local and regional economic development, including any activities that form part of 'Resort and Tourism related areas.
Natural Level of the Ground	 (a) The level of the natural surface of an erf in its unmodified state; or (b) The level of the graded surface of an erf, where such grading was undertaken by a developer as part of a township establishment process, provided that nay such grading shall connect evenly with the existing levels of abutting land and otherwise meets with the Municipality's approval; or (c) If in the Municipality's opinion the natural surface of an erf has been disturbed in circumstances other than those described in paragraph (b) or if it is not possible to determine a natural level of the ground due to irregularities or other disturbances of the erf or if land is excavated and the average to use of the point of the po
	the excavated material id used to extend the building site (i.e. cut and fill), The Municipality shall fix a level as the natural level of the ground for purposes of administering these regulations.

37



	may be separated by a road or panhandle, except if indicated differently by the Municipality. See also surrounding owners.
Non-conforming Use	Existing land use that was lawful in terms of a previous land use scheme but that does not comply with the land use scheme in force.
Notice	Unless otherwise specifically provided in terms of this Scheme or any other law a written notice and to notify means to give a notice in writing and the provisions of the Interpretation Amendment Act, 1959, (Act No. 7 of 1959) "As Amended" shall apply.
Noxious Use	An offensive, poisonous, or potentially harmful trade, use, or activity which, because of smell, fumes, emissions, vibrations, noise, waste products, nature of materials used, processes employed, or other causes, is deemed by the Municipality to be a potential source of danger, nuisance, threat, or offence to the general public, persons in the surrounding area and the surrounding natural environment, and include industries listed in Annexure A.
Nursery	An enterprise, which buys and sells plants, trees, seeds, and garden accessories, as well as cultivating and growing plants on the premises of the enterprise, and includes the selling of refreshments as part of a tea garden, a petting zoo, and playground as secondary to the main enterprise.
0	
Objector	A person who has lodged an objection with the Municipality to the municipal Spatial Development Framework, Land Use Scheme, or an application.
Occupant	In relation to any building, structure, or land, means and includes the following; any person occupying such building, structure, or land or legally entitled to occupy it, or anybody entrusted with the control or supervision thereof; and includes the agent of such a person who is absent from the area or whose whereabouts are unknown.
Office	A building (or portion thereof) for professional/administrative/general services provision, excluding a clinic, commercial pharmacy, clinic, or hospital, provided that only sales, repair, manufacturing, and storage of specialised goods specifically, directly and bona fide necessary for the provision of a professional service will be permitted (to the consent of the Municipality), and that no goods may be visibly displayed for the general public and that no retail sales, repairs, manufacturing, storing or distribution of any other goods, whether obtainable in the general and retail trade, or not, will be permitted. May include a post office or magistrate's offices and includes a financial institution, insurance company, and a building society.
Ordinance	The Free State Town Planning Ordinance, Ordinance 9 of 1969
Outbuilding	 A building(s) which has its own entrance or door and no inter-leading door to the main building, which is attached or free-standing from the main building on the same property and which may exist of: (a) Garages, storerooms, studios, exercise rooms, hobby rooms, music room, washrooms, and a home business; (b) A squash court only with the permission of Local Municipality; and (c) Domestic worker quarters.
Overlay Zone	An area in a land use scheme that is demarcated for the purpose of conserving natural resources or promoting certain types of development and that is subject to conditions, requirements, or restrictions in addition to those of the land use scheme.

38



TERMINOLOGY	DEFINITION
Owner	 Means in relation to any building, structure, or land: (a) The person in whose name the ownership to such building, structure, or land is registered in the Deeds Office; (b) The person who lawfully exercise ownership on behalf of the owner of such land, building, or construction; (c) If the premises are under lease, the registration of which is in law necessary for the validity of such lease, the lessee; (d) Any person receiving, or entitled to receive rent in respect of any premises on behalf of the owner of such premises; and (e) The authorised agent of any of the above persons.
Owner's association	An owners' association established in terms of section 30 and includes, for the purpose of section 29(2)(a), a body corporate created in terms of the Sectional Titles Act (Act 95 of 1986) or the Companies Act (Act 71 of 2008), as may be amended.
Ρ	
Panhandle	An L-shape property/subdivision, consisting of a narrow portion, which is known as the panhandle/entrance and which abuts on a street, and a broader buildable portion, provided that such portion complies with the minimum requirements set out for an erf in the applicable area. Such panhandle portion must have a minimum width of 3,5m and a common boundary with a public street. An additional dwelling house may be allowed on a panhandle portion with the consent of the Local Municipality, only if the portion is 1200m ² and larger in extent (excluding the panhandle). The panhandle portion must have a minimum width of 5m and a common boundary with a public street.
Park	An open space in ownership of the Municipality, with free admission for the public, and indicated as such on the General Plan concerned.
Parking	Land intended to be used for the parking of motor vehicles and motorcycles.
Parking Bay	An area measuring not less than 5,5 metre by 2,5 metre which is clearly outlined and demarcated for the parking of one motor vehicle, and which is accessible to the satisfaction of the Municipality.
Parking Facility	A building, site, or place (including a parking garage) used or developed for parking of vehicles for the general public or tenants, for free, or at the payment of a prescribed fee for a pre-determined period.
Patio	A paved roofless area adjoining and belonging to a building or an inner court open to the sky.
Pergola	Any unroofed horizontal or approximately horizontal grille or framework, such that the area in the horizontal projection of the solid portions thereof does not exceed 25% of the total area thereof.
	Defense to the energific use of level buildings, or structures on the number for

Refers to the specific use of land, buildings, or structures or the purpose for which land, buildings, or structures are to be erected, established, or used; and which is exempt from consent if it complies with the development standards in this Scheme and any other provision in this Scheme as well as all other legislation applicable to the proposed use of land, buildings or structures.

A facility with direct access from a freeway or major transport route which provides a range of rest, service and fuelling facilities for light motor vehicles, heavy motor vehicles and busses, including emergency vehicle breakdown services, a convenience shop which the size of which may be restricted by the Municipality, a take-away or sitting down facility and automatic bank teller machines, but does not include a Truckstop.



MATJHABENG LAND USE SCHEME | 2022

Permitted Use

Petro-port

Place of Assembly	A building for public assembly (with admission fees, if so) and includes a public hall, cinema, theatre, as well as for the purpose of exhibition and entertainment, but excluding a place of worship.
Place of Detention	A building or site for government use of which the extent thereof is such that it cannot be classified or defined under other uses in these regulations and includes uses practiced by the State, such as military training centres and correctional facilities (prisons).
Place of Entertainment	A business enterprise for the use of a multi-purpose facility for the purpose of sport, recreation, entertainment, and the licensed provision of alcoholic beverages for the purpose of a restaurant or tavern and may include uses such as a theatre, cinema, dance hall, amusement park, sports centre, billiard- room, skating rink, racetrack, private club, machine-games and gambling machines or similar uses, but excludes adult entertainment.
Place of Instruction	Means a building with an Educational and or Training function, and comprises a school, crèche, college, lecture rooms, technical college, and university. When used in conjunction with a place of instruction, it may include a convent, monastery, institute, library, museum, gymnasium, art gallery, and a residential building (hostel).
Place of Refreshment	Land and buildings or a part of a building used for the preparation, sale, and consumption of refreshment on the property such as a restaurant, cafe, coffee shop, tearoom, tea house.
Place of Worship	A building designed for public devotion, church, chapel, oratory or any other place of public worship, as well as buildings on the same erf and related to the above-mentioned buildings for the purpose of religious instruction, socialising, meetings, recreational purposes, lodging, and residing of office- bearers.
Planning Legislation	The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. 16 of 2013).
Porch	A roof (not being the floor of a balcony) projecting from the outside of a building above a doorway, and forming a covered entrance to such building, and includes any paved area there under, and any low walls or railings enclosing such paved area and any pillars supporting such roof.
Power Line	A structure or structures used in electric power transmission and distribution to transmit electrical energy over long distances, whether above or underneath the ground. Above the ground, it normally consists of one or more conductors (most often three or four) suspended by towers or utility poles. This may also include mini-stations, substations, offices related to maintenance, and vacant land as part of the servitude.
Pre-application Consultation	A consultation between an owner or an agent and the Municipality contemplated in Section 52 of the Matjhabeng Municipality: Municipal Land Use Planning By-Laws, 2015, as may be amended.
Private Club	Land used or a building designed to be used as a private meeting-place for a group of people with a collective aim.
Private Conservation Area	Any land which has been set aside in this scheme for use as a private site for recreation facilities or as an ornamental garden or pleasure-garden, provided that the land is under the long-term management of a private person or authority, for the primary use of conservation and includes areas unofficially designated and managed for conservation purposes by the relevant land owner.



Private Open Space	An open space which is privately owned and not generally open to the public and of which access is controlled.
Private Parking Area	A lot where vehicles can park and are owned by a private institution or person.
Private Street/Road	Any street which is not a " <i>public street/road</i> " or does not fall under public authority control.
Profession	Any occupation that requires membership to a professional institution, council, or controlling body, before practising the required profession but excluding any trade or commercial business activities.
Property	Any portion of land filed with the Surveyor General and registered in the Deeds Registry as a separate portion, entity, or unit and includes a farm, small holding, erf, section, lease area, or any subdivision thereof, as well as the building or structure erected thereon.
Protected Area	An area of land, water, or sea especially dedicated to the protection and maintenance of biological diversity and of natural and associated cultural resources and managed through legal or other effective Means and shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 57 of 2003 "As Amended".
Province	The Province of the Free State is referred to in Section 103 of the Constitution.
Public Authority	Means a State Department, Local Municipality, or other Organ of State.
Public Open Space	Any open space which is under or will be under the ownership of Local Municipality, which is not leased on a long-term basis, with unrestricted access for the general public, and indicated as such on the General Plan concerned and includes a park.
Public Parking Area	Land or a building or part thereof that is accessible to the general public for parking purposes.
Public / Private Resort	A premises developed for holiday accommodation or recreation and includes back packers and hostelling accommodation, residential units (including chalets), hotel, motel, caravan park, camping ground, playground, golf course, water sports facilities, boat shed, boat landing facilities, marina, recreation establishments, and recreation facilities, provided with water, spa, sewage, and electrical connection points, as well as associated ablutions, communal kitchens, shop, associated business buildings (including a club used in conjunction with any such activities), and offices and dwellings for staff and all other uses normally related to resort developments. Utilisation of associated conference facilities, restaurants, and bars by the general public is subject to the consent of the Municipality.
Public Road	 Any road, thoroughfare or "right of way" servitude in favor of the general public, declared as such by a competent authority or recognized as a public road under any law, to which the public has a right of access, and includes in addition to the roadway: (a) The space between the roadway and the road reserve boundaries on either side of the roadway. (b) Any other work or object on that land forming part of is connected with, or belonging to such road, servitude or thoroughfare, and. (c) Any bridge, subway, or drift traversed by such road, servitude, or thoroughfare.
Public Use	Any land and/or a building used by any public or private organisation, with the purpose of rendering services to the public.
R	



Railway Purpose	The use of land or buildings for the transport, loading, and off-loading of passengers and goods by rail, including storage of goods, stations, container depots, marshalling yards, terminal facilities, equipment servicing facilities, as well as other associated buildings.
Rear Building Line	Any boundary opposite to a street boundary: Provided that, where a property has two or more street boundaries, the boundaries opposite to such street boundaries shall be deemed to side boundaries.
Recycling center	Means the use of an area of land, with or without buildings, upon which used materials are separated and processed for shipment and for eventual reuse in new products.
Refuse Area	An area on a site that is allocated to gather waste and refuge to be disposed of.
Register	 A record of all: (a) Departures; (b) Conditions of rezoning that affect the land use right of any erf, and (c) Consent uses and non-conforming uses; applicable to an erf as prescribed or required under this Scheme.
Regulation	Refers to the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Regulations: Land Use Management and General Matters, 2015
Renewable Energy Structure	Means a plant that utilises renewable energy (wind turbines, trough system, any wind turbine or solar voltaic apparatus, or grouping thereof, which captures and converts wind or solar radiation into energy for commercial gain irrespective of whether it feeds onto an electricity grid or not, and includes any appurtenant structure or any test facility or structure which may lead to the generation of energy on a commercial basis.
Restrictive Condition	A servitude or condition registered against the title deed of immovable property restricting its utilisation, and any other statutory restriction on the planning, development, or utilisation of immovable property.
Reservoir	Means a natural or artificial place where water is collected and stored for use, especially water for supplying a community, irrigating land, furnishing power, etc
Residential Building	A building (other than a dwelling-house or town house) for human habitation, together with such outbuildings as are normally used therewith, and includes a boarding-house, flats, residential rooms, old age home, a children's home, and a hostel, but does not include buildings mentioned whether by way of inclusion or exclusion in the definitions of "place of instruction", "institution", "dwelling unit" and "hotel".
Retirement Resort	A group of free-standing and/or attached residential units which provides housing to aged and retired persons and includes facilities such as a place of worship, recreational establishments and - facilities, medical care facilities, dining hall, aid centre, library, lounge, tuck shop, and the like, which is secondary and related to the housing on the same site and which is provided exclusively for the benefit of the inhabitants. May include one dwelling house or flat for the use of a caretaker or manager.
Rezoning	The amendments of a zoning scheme in terms of the by-law in order to effect a change of zoning in relation to particular land.
Rifle or Shooting Range	Means a premise approved by the Municipality and police services or military authority for practicing firearm proficiency, together with the necessary safety area, with associated buildings, clubhouse, etc.
Rights	Land use rights obtained in terms of this Scheme.

42 **)**



TERMINOLOGY	DEFINITION
River and Riverbed (Including 50m buffer)	All perennial and non-perennial rivers and wetlands.
Rural	Land located outside the urban edge, which is not used for bona fide agricultural activities or a service trade and includes a dwelling house.
Rural Tourist Facility	 (a) Educational or recreational facilities for tourists that may include ancillary accommodation and are based on the rural, scenic, or natural attributes of the locality; or (b) Tourist accommodation associated with the dwelling and farm buildings on a property principally used for primary production.
S	
Scheme	The Matjhabeng Local Municipality Land Use Scheme, 2021
Scheme Map	A map indicating all zonings within the area of jurisdiction of the land use scheme.
Scrapyard	 A building or land, which is used for one or more of the following purposes; (a) The storing, stacking, depositing, or collecting of junk or scrap material or articles of which the value depends entirely or partially on the material out of which they are manufactured whether or not intended for the purpose of disposal or recycling of such waste; (b) The dismantling or demolition of second-hand vehicles that have been written off or machines to recover components or material; and (c) The storing or sale of second hand pipes, poles, steel sections, wire, lumber, tyres, bricks, containers, or other articles which are suitable to be left in the open without any serious damage being incurred.
Self-Storage Facility	A facility comprising rentable units, secured by the tenant's own lock and key, offering storage units in different sizes and may include storage for a single vehicle (caravan, trailer, vintage car, etc.) but excludes storage of any hazardous goods, repairing and manufacturing of any goods or products and any business activity.
Service Industry	A small-scale industrial activity, related to the needs of the local community and retail trade and, will not interfere with the amenity of the surrounding properties or be a nuisance by virtue of noise, appearance, smell or activities or for any other reason whatsoever, but excludes a filling station, gardening service, and nursery. Typical examples of a service industry include, but are not limited to: (a) Catering services; (b) Hairdressers; (c) Cool chambers for fruit and vegetables; (d) Dressmakers and tailors; (e) Electricians; (f) Engravers; (g) Joineries; (h) Key-makers; (i) Laundries; (j) Arts and crafts workshops; (k) Photographic studios (for development and printing); (l) Plumbers; (m) Registration number plates; (n) Sign writers; (o) Tyres, exhaust systems, towbars, and vehicle spare parts and accessories upholsterers; (p) Auto electricians;

43



MATJHABENG LAND USE SCHEME | 2022

	 (q) Repair workshops for air conditioners, blinds, roll-up doors, boats, caravans, trailers, computers, cash registers, typewriters, electrical fittings and fixtures, lawnmowers, radios, televisions, video recorders, shoes and leather articles, tents, canvases, tarpaulins, motorcycles, and bicycles, and (r) Jewellers.
Service Quarters	Accommodation for a person or persons on an erf, that does not form part of the main residence, in order to work for the owner or the occupants of the property, that are permanently employed by the main occupants and working on site.
Service Standards	The minimum standard as prescribed by the guidelines for the Provision of Engineering Services and Amenities in Residential Developments (The Red Book).
Service Agreement	A written agreement which is concluded between a developer of land and the Municipality and in terms of which the respective responsibilities of the two parties for the planning, design, provision, Installation, financing, and maintenance of internal and external engineering services and the standard of such services, are determined.
Servitude	A registered right that grants the use of a portion of land for specified purposes.
Service Provider	A person lawfully appointed by the Local Municipality or other Organ of the State to carry out, manage or implement any service, work or function on behalf of or by the direction of the Municipality or organ of the state.
Sewer Purification Plant	Land or buildings and infrastructure used for the communal processing, purification, and/or disposal of sewer and sometimes referred to as a waste water treatment works.
Showground	Land and buildings designed and used for exhibitions of inter alia agricultural, residential, and industrial products, livestock, vehicles, lifestyle products, etc. as well as the staging of events. It may include the retail sale of displayed items, places of entertainment, and the selling of food and refreshments during such periods of the exhibition. It also may include the occasional use of the premises for assembly of people and/or for public religious purposes and/or sports gatherings.
Site	In relation to a building, includes the area of any building, yard, court, or garden and in relation to either land or a building; may include more than one erf or portion of land if such erven or portions of land are abutting and have been notarially tied to the satisfaction of the Municipality.
Site Development Plan (SDP)	A scaled and dimensioned plan that shows details of the proposed land development, including the site layout, positioning of buildings and structures, property access, building designs, parking, internal services, servitudes, and landscaping.
Slope	The degree of deviation of a surface from the horizontal expressed as a ratio and calculated for the purpose of this Scheme, as follows: Slope = vertical height as a ratio to the horizontal distance
Social Hall	A building designed or used for social assemblies, gatherings, meetings, functions, recreation purposes, an auditorium, and a performance art theatre, and it includes inter alia a cultural centre and a non-residential club but not a place of amusement. Should liquor be sold or consumed at such premises it must be legalised by means of a liquor license issued, in terms of Section 23 of the Liquor Act, 2003 (Act No. 59 of 2003), as may be amended.

44



TERMINOLOGY	
TERMINOLOGY	It excludes any noxious practices or uses which will interfere with the amenity of the surrounding properties or is of nuisance value by virtue of noise, appearance, smell, or activities or for any other reason whatsoever. A social
Spa / Hydro and Wellness Centre	hall may be used for public or private events. A purpose-built building for human relaxation and body regeneration by making use of facilities such as pools, baths, sauna's, where treatment is provided by professional practitioners.
Spatial Development Framework (SDF)	A plan that forms part of an integrated development plan, indicates the spatial implications thereof and lay down strategies, proposals, and guidelines for the future spatial development of the area to which it relates (including, without being limited to, development objectives, proposals for land reform, urban renewal, reconstruction, integration, environmental planning, transport planning, infrastructural planning, and urban design) so that the general well-being of the particular community and orderly planning of the area are promoted in the most effective manner
SPLUMA	The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 2013, (Act 16 of 2013) and any regulations enacted in terms thereof.
Sport & Recreation Facility	Land and buildings thereon intended for providing recreation or entertainment to the public at outdoor and indoor sport and recreational events, which are held primarily for public entertainment, where patrons attend on a recurring basis and may include the following: showground, sports stadiums, indoor & outdoor shooting range, arenas, gymnasiums, animal racing tracks, putt-putt, vehicle racing tracks, public swimming pools, squash court, skating rink, golf course, including retail for patrons only, a restaurant and offices which sal both be subservient and ancillary to the main use.
Statutory Protected Areas	 Areas designated in terms of legislation for biodiversity conservation, defined categories of outdoor recreation and non-consumptive resource use. Conservation purposes are purposes normally or reasonably associated with, the use of land for the protection of the natural and/or built environment, including the protection of the physical, ecological, cultural and historical characteristics of land against undesirable change. This will include: a) Wilderness Area b) Special Nature Reserve c) National Park d) Nature Reserve e) Protected Environment
	 Forrest Wilderness Area / Forest Nature Reserves World Heritage Site Mountain Catchment Area
Steep Property	An erf with a slope of more than 1:4.
Storage Yard	A yard in which materials, equipment, and vehicles are stored, kept, and maintained and may be covered, enclosed, or screened.
Storey	A single floor of a building, including a basement, which does not exceed a height of 4, 0m, measured from finished floor level to finished floor level or to the ceiling in the case of the top storey.
Street	Streets or roads that are part of an approved general plan, indicating a township or extension, and registered at the offices of the Surveyor-General.
Street Boundary	The boundary between a land and a public street or private road; provided that the boundary of a pedestrian way or service lane that cannot or will never



	be used by motor vehicles, may be regarded as a common boundary for the purpose of determining building lines, a street centre line setback and site access requirements.
Stormwater	Water resulting from natural processes, the precipitation or accumulation thereof, and includes groundwater and spring water ordinarily conveyed by the storm water system, as well as sea water within estuaries, but excludes water in a drinking-water or waste-water reticulation system.
Structure	Without in any way limiting its ordinary meaning, includes any building, shelter, wall, fence, pillar, tower, pergola, steps, landing, terrace, sign, ornamental architectural feature, swimming pool, fuel pump or underground tank, any building ancillary to service infrastructure provision, and any portion of a structure.
Student Dwelling	A dwelling or part thereof used for the accommodation of a restricted number of bona fide students of a recognised primary, secondary or tertiary institute. No detached rooms will be permitted on the premises.
Subdivide / Subdivision	 In relation to land, means to subdivide the land, whether by means of: (a) Survey; (b) The allocation, with a view to the separate registration of properties, of undivided portions thereof in any manner, including the marketing and conclusion of contracts for the alienation, sale, or exchange of portions of the land; (c) The preparation thereof for subdivision.
Survey General	The Surveyor-General as defined in the Land Survey Act, 1997 (Act No. 8 of 1997) "As Amended".
Т	
Tavern	A building in which the on-site consumption of liquor has been legalised by means of a liquor license issued, in terms of section 23 of the Liquor Act, 1989 (Act 27 of 1989), as may be amended, and includes a restaurant, café, or pub designed and used for the preparation and or retail trade of meals, refreshments and liquor and may in addition also mean the retail sale of cold drink and smoking requisites, but excluding a hotel, residential use and drive- in restaurant. It may include a place of amusement. It may not interfere with the amenity of surrounding properties or be of nuisance value by virtue of noise, appearance, smell, or activities or for any other reason whatsoever. If required parking to the satisfaction of the local authority shall be provided on the site.
Taxi Rank	A place where taxis park while waiting to be hired and may include ablution facilities.
Tea Garden	A public garden where tea and light refreshments are served.
Tele-Communication Infrastructure	 Telecommunication (including cellular telecommunication) infrastructure includes any one or more of the following services and or structures accommodated on a property, inside a building, or fixed to a building: (a) Cell phone base station, (b) Antenna support structure, including any solid lattice structure, mast pole, monopole, guyed tower, lattice tower, freestanding tower, or any other structure designed and primarily used to support an antenna; (c) Antenna structure, including any system of wires, poles, rods, or similar devices, used for the transmission or reception of electromagnetic waves, attached to a building or a mast, and includes cabling between the equipment room and the antenna;

46



MATJHABENG LAND USE SCHEME | 2022

TERMINOLOGY	DEFINITION
	 (d) Base station, antenna support structure, and all associated infrastructure such as antenna, microwave dish, equipment room, and access road; (e) Equipment room including a structure to house telecommunication equipment, or a container, or a room or rooms within a building with
	 another permanent use; and (f) Microwave dish, including any device incorporating a reflective surface that is solid, open mesh, or bars configured that is the shape of a shallow dish, cone, horn, or other, and is used to transmit and/or receive electromagnetic waves.
Temporary Structure	Any building or structure that is so declared by the owner and that is being used or is to be used for a specific purpose for a specified limited period of time, but does not include a builder's yard
Terrace	An area to which occupants of a building have access, created on a flat roof over a portion of a storey, resulting from the setting back of part of the building above such a storey.
Title Deed	Any deed registered in a Deeds Registry recording the ownership of land or a real right in land.
Tourist Facility	Facilities created in a rural area for the recreation and entertainment of tourists and may include auxiliary management facilities.
Townhouse	A group of detached and/or linked residential units of similar architectural character, each with a ground level, and with the necessary vehicle access areas and open spaces that constitute the complex. The residential units are sold by way of Sectional Title. The communal areas (vehicle access areas and open spaces) concerned are controlled by way of a body corporate of the owners/complex
Township	An area of land divided into erven, or with multiple or intensified land uses and may include public places and roads indicated as such on a general plan.
Traffic Impact Assessment	A study of demand for travel generated by a proposed development in relation to the existing and planned road system provided that such a study must be conducted by a competent, registered civil or traffic engineer.
Training Centre	A place where people undergo skills training for work.
Truck Stop	A building or land used primarily as a stop-over facility for commercial vehicles, with facilities for the maintenance or repair of commercial vehicles, dispensing of fuel or other petroleum products, restaurant, ablution facilities, and convenience shop for travellers: Provided that the floor area of the workshop does not exceed 100 m ² and retail department (motor-related products and general merchandise) does not exceed 150 m ² in total.
Tuck shop	A shop on a residential property, owned and managed by at least one full- time resident of the property, only for the selling of daily convenience goods and prepared and pre-wrapped food, excluding alcoholic beverages, table games, or electronic games. A tuck shop is not a general business or retail function on a residential erf and the residential component remains the main use of the erf, provided that no person is allowed to sleep in the tuck shop overnight. The area used for a tuck shop shall not exceed 40% of the area of the property, not exceeding $60m^2$ (storage area included), and is further subject to the policy of the Municipality, as amended from time to time. A spaza shop is regarded as a tuck shop and is included in this definition.
4X4 Trial	A series of roads, tracks, and routes, designed for use by off-road vehicles as a recreation or adventure facility, and includes buildings normally required



MATJHABENG LAND USE SCHEME | 2022

	for the administration and maintenance thereof, but does not include tourist accommodation or tourist facilities.
U	
Unstable Soil	Soil, which, in the Municipality's opinion, is subject to movement or unsafe as a result of soil or geotechnical conditions.
Undevelopable Land	 Undevelopable land includes: (a) land situated within a 1:100 year Floodline area, (b) land where the gradient is steeper than 1:5 (20%), (c) environmentally sensitive areas, such as wetlands, or natural habitats, or areas forming an integral link between such areas of environmental sensitivity, unique landscape features, cultural heritage sites, and (d) any other land that, due to physical or other constraints cannot reasonably be developed.
Urban Agriculture	Land used for the cultivation of crops and raising of small numbers of livestock, on relatively small areas within urban areas, for own consumption or sale in neighbouring markets. Urban agriculture includes commonages.
Urban Area	Areas located inside the urban edge portrayed in the approved Municipal Spatial Development Framework.
Urban Edge	A demarcated line portrayed in the approved Municipal Spatial Development Framework that separates urban areas from rural areas to establish a defined limit, beyond which urban development, must not be permitted to protect land for natural resources, agriculture, conservation, and open space use.
Use Zone	A zone, as listed and described in this Scheme, applicable to a portion of land or premises (including any buildings, structures, or works thereon) with applicable restrictions, provisions, and guidelines that regulate the use and development of such a portion of land or premises.
V	
Vehicle Dealership	A building that is used for the display, sale and rental of motor vehicles, caravans and trailers as well as the marking, oil lubrication and repair of such vehicles, the sale of new parts, the supply of fuel to vehicles and the sale of spray or mineral water to motorists on the premises, the provision of a car wash and automatic teller machine but does not include a Scrap-yard.
Vehicle Showroom	A business directed towards the buying and selling of vehicles used for the transportation of people and goods as well as the sale of tractors, caravans, and boats, but does not include the sale of motor spares for such vehicles, the sale of fuel for any vehicle, the lubrication or repair of vehicles, or a scrap-yard.
Vehicle Workshop	A building used for the repair, servicing, washing, cleaning, panel beating or spray painting of motor vehicles and includes facilities connected with these activities including storage of fuel and lubricants, office, storeroom, workshop, grease pit, and machinery.
Verandah	A covered area (not being an area which is part of a yard or parking area) or projecting floor outside and immediately adjoining a building at or below the level of the ground floor thereof, and includes both such area or floor and the roof or other feature covering it, as well as any low walls or railings enclosing such paved area or floor.
Veterinary Clinic	A building or part thereof wherein animals of all kinds are treated or kept for treatment by a registered veterinarian, including temporary boarding

48



	facilities for treated animals and related retail, but excludes an animal refuge. May include a state vet
Veterinary Hospital	Means a building or place used for the purpose of providing health care services (such as preventative or convalescent care, emergency/casualty treatment, diagnosis, medical or surgical treatment) to animals.
W	
Warehouse	A building or place used for the storage of goods, merchandise, or materials pending their sale and distribution to persons engaged in the retail trade, with limited retail only permitted with the approval of the Municipality.
Waste Management Facility	 Any building, land, or works used for the storage, treatment, reprocessing, sorting, or disposal of waste and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, includes: (a) Waste management and disposal centres, including landfill sites and waste transfer stations; (b) Recycling facilities, including material recovery facilities and waste processing facilities; and (c) Parking or storage areas for equipment and plant associated with the Municipality's waste management program.
Wetland	Land which is transitional between terrestrial and aquatic systems where the water table is usually at or near the surface, or the land is periodically covered with shallow water, and which land in normal circumstances support or would support vegetation typically adapted to life in saturated soil.
Wholesale Trade	The sale in large quantities to the trade, but excluding any form of retail trade.
Wilderness Area	Areas characterised by their intrinsically wild and pristine appearance and character, or that are capable of being restored to such, and which are undeveloped, without permanent improvements or human habitation.
Workers Dwelling	 Means residential facilities for an employee located on a farm or small holding that is not the primary residence on a property on which there is a single dwelling, and that is only occupied by persons engaged in rural or peri-urban occupations on that land, provided that; (a) The number and size of farmworker dwellings located on agricultural land are to be determined by the relevant authority concerned with Agriculture; (b) The number of farmworker dwellings located on small holdings shall be limited to 2 (two) units with a maximum size of 50m²; (c) The number of farmworker dwellings located on agricultural land shall be limited to 8 units with a maximum size of 70m², if more than 8 units are required, an application must be submitted.
Workshop	Land used or a building designed or used for the purposes of bulk retail or services regarding goods that are wholly or partially manufactured, processed, mounted, or repaired on the property, and may also include ancillary offices which are subsidiary to the main use, but excludes any noxious activities.
Z	
Zoning	Means a portion of land set apart on the map for a particular zoning, irrespective of whether it comprises one or more land units. It also means the restrictions, provisions, and guidelines that regulate the use and development thereon as stipulated by the relevant zoning with regard to the erecting and use of buildings or the use of land.



Zoning Map	The series of maps forming part of this Scheme depicting the spatial distribution of use zones and related restrictions and guidelines.
Zoning Scheme	Means the scheme consisting of these regulations, the register, and the zoning map.
Zoological Garden	A park where wild or farm animals, reptiles, fish, or birds are kept and exhibited for public education and amusement or ancillary rehabilitation and may include other associated ancillary facilities.

50

SECTION 2 LAND USE CLASSIFICATION

In terms of Schedule 2 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013, land use purposes are classified into the 14 main classes. These main land use classes were used as the foundation for the determination of the use zones and the primary land uses allocated to each use zone.

LAND USE PURPOSE	SPLUMA DEFINITION
Agricultural	Means purposes normally or otherwise reasonably associated with the use of land for agricultural activities, including the use of land for structures, buildings, and dwelling units reasonably necessary for or related to the use of the land for agricultural activities.
Business	Means purposes normally or otherwise reasonably associated with the use of land for business activities, including shops, offices, showrooms, restaurants, or similar businesses other than places of instruction, public garages, builder's yards, scrap yards, and industrial activities.
Commercial	Means purposes normally or otherwise reasonably associated with the use of land for distribution centres, wholesale trade, storage warehouses, carriage and transport services, laboratories or computer centres, plant nurseries, including offices and other facilities that are subordinate and complementary to such use.
Community	Means purposes normally or otherwise reasonably associated with the use of land for cultural activities, social meetings, gatherings, non-residential clubs, gymnasiums, sports clubs, or recreational or other activities where the primary aim is not profit-seeking, excluding a place of amusement.
Conservation	Means purposes normally or otherwise reasonably associated with the use of land for the preservation or protection of the natural or built environment, including the preservation or protection of the physical, ecological, cultural, or historical characteristics of land against undesirable change or human activity.
Educational	Means purposes normally or otherwise reasonably associated with the use of land primarily for instruction or teaching purposes, including crèches, schools, lecture halls, monasteries, public libraries, art galleries, museums, colleges, and universities.
Government	Means purposes normally or otherwise reasonably associated with the use of land by the national government, a provincial government, or a municipality to give effect to its governance role.
Industrial	Means purposes normally or otherwise reasonably associated with the use of land for the manufacture, altering, repairing, assembling, or processing of a product, or the dismantling or breaking up of a product, or the processing of raw materials, including a noxious activity. Note that this category excludes extractive activities (these would fall under mining).
Institutional	Means purposes normally or otherwise reasonably associated with the use of land for charitable institutions, hospitals, nursing homes, old-age homes, clinics, and sanatoriums, either public or private.



Mining	Means purposes normally or otherwise reasonably associated with the use of land
	for mining. Means purposes normally or otherwise reasonably associated with the use of land
Public	as open spaces, public parks, public gardens, recreation sites, sports fields, or public squares or for religious gatherings.
Recreational	Means purposes normally or otherwise reasonably associated with the use of land primarily for recreation, including entertainment, leisure, sports, and amusement facilities.
Residential	Means purposes normally or otherwise reasonably associated with the use of land primarily for human habitation, including a dwelling house, group housing, hotels, flats, boarding houses, residential clubs, hostels, residential hotels, and rooms to let.
Transport	Means purposes normally or otherwise reasonably associated with the use of land primarily as a point for the pick-up or off-load of people or goods, including taxi ranks, bus bays, bus stations, bus terminuses, railway stations, and ancillary uses, including roads and streets.

PART 2 LAND USE PROVISIONS CHAPTER 3 USE ZONES

SECTION 1 LAND USE ZONES

Land Use Zones are divided into **land use zoning categories** which specify the purposes for which buildings and land in each of the categories may be erected and/or used.

Within a specific Land Use Zone, "Permitted Land Uses" are allowed without any approval of the MPT of the Municipality.

Within a specific Land Use Zone, "Consent Land Uses" are allowed with the approval of the Authorised Employee, which is a **Registered Professional Town and Regional Planner**. If the Authorised Employee is not a Registered Professional Town and Regional Planner, the MPT must approve these applications.

All other buildings or land uses not included as permitted land uses or consent land uses may not be erected and/or used in the relevant land use zone.

Where, in any **Zoning Category**, it is intended to erect a building or use land for purposes of combining more than one land use on a property, the development parameters of the land use with the highest impact shall apply to the property (all buildings included), provided that the development parameters applicable to each individual land use are not exceeded.

The development control chapter has been linked directly to the six (6) "SPC's categories as described in the Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF) and SDF of the Matjhabeng Local Municipality and includes the following main categories:

- A. CORE AREAS.
- B. BUFFER AREAS.
- C. AGRICULTURAL AREAS.
- D. URBAN AREAS.
- E. INDUSTRIAL AREAS.
- F. SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE AND BUILDINGS.



SPATIAL PLANNING CATEGORIES

	Α	CORE	A.a	Statutory Protected Areas
Z	В	BUFFER	B.a B.b B.c	Non-Statutory Conservation Areas Ecological Corridors Urban Green Areas
- A.	С	AGRICULTURAL AREAS	C.a C.b	Extensive agricultural areas Intensive agricultural areas
	D	URBAN RELATED	D.a D.b D.c D.d D.e D.f D.g D.h D.i D.j D.k D.l D.m D.n D.o D.p D.q D.r	Main Towns Local Towns Rural Settlements Tribal Authority Settlements Communal Settlements Institutional Areas Authority Areas Residential Areas Business Areas Service Related Business Special Business Special Business SMME Incubators Mixed Use Development Areas Cemeteries Sports fields & Infrastructure Airport and Infrastructure Resorts & Tourism Related Areas Farmsteads & Outbuildings
	Ε	INDUSTRIAL AREAS	E.a E.b E.c E.d E.e	Agricultural industry Light industry General industry Nuisance industry Extractive industry
	F	SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE & BUILDINGS	F.a F.b F.c F.d F.f F.f F.h F.i F.k F.l	National roads Main roads Minor roads Public Streets Heavy Vehicle Overnight Facilities Railway lines Power lines Telecommunication Infrastructure Renewable Energy Structures Dams & Reservoirs Canals Sewerage Plants and Refuse Areas



1.15 LAND USE ZONES

- 1.15.1 A Land Use Zone does not indicate the existing land use rights on a property.
- 1.15.2 A Land Use Zone is a demarcated portion of land or area in terms of which regulations pertaining to the potential use and development of that land are imposed. These regulations are derived from the Municipal Spatial Development Framework and have as a goal the implementation of the municipal development objectives through the application of land use control.

- 1.15.3 Even though the Land Use Zones may create an expectation with regards to the development of the land, the need and desirability of any development still have to be proven by way of application and every application will be considered on the individual merits thereof.
- 1.15.4 All developments must comply with the regulations contained in the applicable zone and all applications for land use rights shall be considered against the regulations.
- 1.15.5 The colour notation shown in the table, also containing the colour codes, shall be used on all plans and documents prepared in terms of the Scheme.
- 1.15.6 The municipal area is divided into the following Use Zones:

		TE PROVINCIAL SPATIA	ME REGULATION ALIGNMENT WITH THE L DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (FS PSDF)		
		SPATIAL PLANN	ING CATEGORIES (SPC's)		
			SCHEME REGULATIONS		
	COLUMN 1			COLUMN 5	
	TAL PLANNING		COLUMN 2	Colour	
C	ATEGORIES		Zoning	Notation	
				on Map	
A: COR	E AREAS				
estuarie of ecolo	s). Due to their highly gical functioning. Suc vhich the natural en	r irreplaceable status, such are h SPC A areas are a natural re	nce including terrestrial land, aquatic systems (rivers, eas should be protected from change or restored to the esource (capital) of international, national, and provinc a range of ecosystem services essential for the sust	eir former level ial significance	
				R: 90	
A.a	Statutory Conservation Areas		Conservation	G: 120	
				B: 50	
B: BUFI	ER AREAS				
Buffer areas are primarily in private ownership. Therefore, a key challenge to any land-use strategy or plan is to address the conflicts that often occur between biodiversity conservation and consumptive agricultural practices. In order to start addressing this phenomenon, it is imperative to under erf and appreciate the often-divergent perspectives of landowners and other stakeholders and to respect the landowners' rights to use land in accordance with defined legal directives.					
				R: 120	
		Public Open Space	Open Space I	G: 230	
B.c	Urban Green			B: 120	
5.0	Areas			R: 220	
		Private Open Space	Open Space II	G: 230	
				B: 180	



			54	
		TE PROVINCIAL SPATIA	ME REGULATION ALIGNMENT WITH THE L DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (FS PSDF)	
		SPATIAL PLANN	ING CATEGORIES (SPC's) SCHEME REGULATIONS	
-	COLUMN 1 TIAL PLANNING CATEGORIES		COLUMN 2 Zoning	COLUMN 5 Colour Notation on Map
C: AGF	RICULTURAL AREAS			
and for pressur produc	od security. High pote re, while negative soci tion potential of such l	ntial agricultural land close al impacts associated with s and. It is therefore imperativ	ultural land is of critical importance for sustainable eco to settlements is often subjected to non-agricultura uch settlements often have a significant detrimental re that the highest priority is given to the protection of and maintain circumstances conducive to sustainable	l development impact on the high potential
C.a	Agricultural Areas	h. data ar	Agricultural	R: 190 G: 190 B: 150
C.b	Farmsteads & Out Agricultural Small		Smallholding	R: 150 G: 140 B: 80
D: URE	BAN RELATED AREAS	5		D. 80
			Residential Areas	
D.a	Dwelling House, A House	dditional Dwelling	Residential I	R: 255 G: 255 B: 220
D.b	Guesthouse, Dwel	ling House	Residential II	R: 255 G: 255 B:160
D.c	Town Houses, Gro Flats, etc.	up Housing, Block of	General Residential	R: 255 G: 255 B: 50
	Resorts & Tourism	n Related Areas	[
D.o	Leisure Residentia	I	Leisure Residential	R: 160 G: 210 B: 200
D.q	Resorts		Resort	R: 60 G: 110 B: 110
D.q	Agri Tourism / Tou	ırism	Tourism	R: 30 G: 90 B: 100
			Institutional Areas	
D.f	Educational Purpo	ses	Education	R: 200 G: 190
	Place of Instructio	n		B: 220
D.f	Place of Worship		Religious Purposes	R: 150 G: 130 B: 190



MATJHABENG LAND USE SCHEME | 2022

		ATE PROVINCIAL SPATIA	ME REGULATION ALIGNMENT WITH THE L DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (FS PSDF) ING CATEGORIES (SPC's)		
			SCHEME REGULATIONS		
	COLUMN 1 ATIAL PLANNING CATEGORIES		COLUMN 2 Zoning	COLUMN 5 Colour Notation on Map	
	Institution Sport& Recreatio	nal Facilities	Institution	R: 200 G: 120 B: 190	
D.n	Cemeteries		Cemetery Use	R: 80 G: 90 B: 120	
	Authority Areas				
D.g	Municipal Uses		Municipal Purposes	R: 240 G: 220 B: 220	
D.g	_		Government Purposes	R: 230 G: 190 B: 180	
D.g			Municipal Townlands	R: 210 G: 130 B: 110	
D.r			ed for purposes not specifically defined in terms or sub-zone, and for which special conditions	R: 150 G: 50 B: 50	
	Business Areas		1		
D.j	Business Premise			R: 255	
,	Mixed Use Developments		Business I	G: 100 B: 100	
D.i	Offices				
D.j	Service Station		Business II	R: 220 G: 0 B: 0	
E IND	USTRIAL AREAS				
E.a	C ,		General Industrial	R: 170 G: 230	
E.b	Service Trade Industry General Industry			B: 255	
E.c	Noxious Industry		Noxious Industry	R: 0 G: 180 B: 255	



		E PROVINCIAL SPATIA	ME REGULATION ALIGNMENT WITH THE L DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (FS PSDF) ING CATEGORIES (SPC's)	
••••	COLUMN 1 ITIAL PLANNING CATEGORIES		SCHEME REGULATIONS COLUMN 2 Zoning	COLUMN 5 Colour Notation on Map
E.d	Extractive industry		Extractive Industry	R: 0 G: 120 B: 170
F SUR	FACE INFRASTRUCTUR	E & BUILDINGS		
F.a	Surface Infrastructu	re	Surface Infrastructure	R: 220 G: 220 B: 220
F.b	Roads & Streets		Roads & Streets	R: 190 G: 190
F.c	Parking			B: 190
F.d	Transport		Transportation Services	R: 110 G: 110 B: 110



	R = 90
CONSERVATION	G = 120
	B = 50

OBJECTIVES:

- ✓ To protect and conserve the natural environment and natural processes for their historic, scientific, landscape, biodiversity, habitat, or cultural values.
- ✓ To provide facilities that assist in public education and the integration of the built and the natural environments with minimal degradation of the natural environment or natural processes.
- ✓ To create a holistic framework where culturally significant and historical sites are accorded equal status and value along with new developments.
- \checkmark To ensure the sustainable provision of ecosystem services to the community.

	/		1	
ZONING USES:				
Permitted / Primary Us	ses:	Consent Uses:		
Botanical Garden		As determined by the	relevant Environmental	
Conservancy		Authority and the Munici	pality.	
Conservation Area		Heliport/Helipad		
Cultural Heritage Site				
Protected Areas				
Zoological Garden				
BULK REGULATION:	BULK REGULATION:			
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER	
As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the	
Municipality Municipality		Municipality	Municipality	
PARKING AND LOADIN	G REQUIREMENTS:			
Refer to Section 1.29 of the	ne Scheme Table 1.			
BUILDING LINES:	BUILDING LINES:			
STREET BOUNDARY REAR BOUNDARY		SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY	
As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the	
Municipality	Municipality	Municipality	Municipality	

01	THER REGULATIONS:
1.	There must be compliance with National and Provincial environmental legislation in the development
	of nature reserves, land for conservation purposes, cultural heritage sites, protected areas, and listed
	activities.

- 2. Compliance with the Electronic Communication Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 2005), as may be amended, is required for all telecommunication infrastructures.
- 3. Any application may be subject to compliance with the requirements of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No 25 of 1999), as may be amended.
- 4. Any use for a heliport or helipad is subject to compliance with the South African Civil Aviation Authority Act, 1998 (Act No. 40 of 1998), as may be amended.
- 5. Any application may be subject to compliance with another Act deemed relevant but not listed above, or any Act that replaces any of the above-mentioned Acts.



		58						
l								
R = 120								
OPEN SPACE I			G = 230					
			B = 120					
OBJECTIVES:								
🗸 To provide adequa	ite numbers of appropria	ately situated sites that	are easily accessible for					
recreational purpose	es and activities for local an	nd wider communities.						
 To ensure that such and children. 	parks address the special	needs of the physically cha	allenged, elderly, women,					
✓ To ensure that such	facilities are located and m	aintained to attract visitors	and tourists.					
✓ To set aside areas of	of land for the provision of	parks, botanical gardens, a	and other open spaces as					
well as corridor linka	ages between open areas fo	or passive recreational purp	ooses.					
ZONING USES:								
Permitted / Primary Us	ses:	Consent Uses:						
Public Open Space		4 X 4 Trail						
Sport and Recreation Faci	lity	Botanical Garden						
Urban Agriculture		Cemetery						
		Commemorative wall						
		Informal Trade						
		Infrastructure Services						
		Nursery Tea Garden						
		Telecommunication Infras	structure					
BULK REGULATION:								
	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER					
As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the	-					
Municipality	Municipality	Municipality	Municipality					
PARKING AND LOADIN	G REQUIREMENTS:							
Refer to Section 1.33 of th	ne Scheme Table 1.							
BUILDING LINES:								
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY					
As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the					
Municipality	Municipality	Municipality	Municipality					
OTHER REGULATIONS:								
		vided public open spaces fo						
•		nent of the Scheme to a sui						
•	es may be considered on la	arger open space systems,	subject to environmental					
legislation.			NOF) I / I					
		Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20	105), as may be amended,					
is required for all telecommunication infrastructures.Any application may be subject to compliance with the requirements of the National Heritage								
		-	oi the National Heritage					
Resources Act, 1999 (Act No 25 of 1999), as may be amended.								

- 5. Any application may be subject to compliance with another Act deemed relevant but not listed above, or any Act that replaces any of the above-mentioned Acts.
- 6. The Municipality may consider utilizing over-provided public open spaces for residential infill or other uses. Such development will require the amendment of the Scheme to a suitable zone.



OPEN SPACE II			R = 220 G = 230 B = 180	
OBJECTIVES:				
	te numbers of appropriate ational purposes and activit			
ZONING USES:		-		
Permitted / Primary U	ses:	Consent Uses:		
Botanical Garden		4 X 4 trial		
Camping Site / Caravan P	ark	Cemetery		
Club		Craft Alcoholic Production	n Facility	
Commemorative wall		Informal Trade		
Cultural Heritage Site Private Club		Nursery Place of Refreshment		
Private Open Space		Public / Private Resort		
Rural Tourist Facility		Social Hall		
Sport and recreation grou	und/facility	Tea Garden		
Tourist Facility		Telecommunication infrastructure		
Urban Agriculture		Zoological Garden		
BULK REGULATION:				
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER	
As approved by the	50%	As approved by the	As approved by the	
Municipality	50%	Municipality	Municipality	
PARKING AND LOADIN	G REQUIREMENTS:			
Refer to Section 1.33 of t	he Scheme Table 1.			
BUILDING LINES:				
	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY	
BUILDING LINES:	REAR BOUNDARY 3m	SIDE BOUNDARY 3m	As approved by th	
BUILDING LINES: STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS:	3m	3m	As approved by th Municipality	



	R = 190
AGRICULTURAL	G = 190
	B = 150

OBJECTIVES:

- ✓ To utilize agricultural land on a sustainable basis.
- ✓ To ensure that land deemed to have high agricultural potential is optimally used.
- ✓ To provide mechanisms for the identification and protection of productive agricultural land.
- ✓ To ensure that agricultural practices are consistent with environmental considerations and pollution controls.

ZONING USES:			
Permitted / Primary U	ses: C	Consent Uses:	
4X4 Trial Additional Dwelling Hous Agricultural Housing Agricultural purposes Agri-industry Airfield Auction Pen Bed and breakfast accom Co-Operative Commonage Dwelling house Heliport/Helipad	e th	onsent Uses: as determined by the relevant he Municipality	Agricultural Authority and
Landing Strip Livestock Sale Yard Mobile Dwelling Unit			
Nursery Workers Dwelling			
BULK REGULATION:			
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERA	GE MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER
As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the

PARKING AND LOADING REQUIREMENTS:

Municipality

Refer to Section 1.33 of the Scheme Table 1.

Municipality

BUILDING LINES:			
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY
Street/road building line in accordance with the requirements of the respective road authority.	10m	10m	As approved by the Municipality
OTHER RECUILATIONS.		•	•

Municipality

Municipality

OTHER REGULATIONS:

- All land within this zone is subject to regulation in terms of the Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act, 1970 (Act 70 of 1970), as may be amended, unless such land is excluded from the act.
- 2. There must be compliance with National and Provincial environmental legislation.
- A water-use licence/authorisation may be required in terms of the National Water Act, 1998, (Act No. 36 of 1998), as may be amended.
- 4. Compliance with the Electronic Communication Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 2005), as may be amended, is required for all telecommunication infrastructures.
- 5. Any application may be subject to compliance with the requirements of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No 25 of 1999), as may be amended.



6. Any use for a heliport or helipad is subject to compliance with the South African Civil Aviation Authority Act, 1998 (Act No. 40 of 1998), as may be amended.

61

7. Any application may be subject to compliance with another Act deemed relevant but not listed above, or any Act that replaces any of the above-mentioned Acts.



		٢	62			
		1	<u> </u>			
SMALL HOLDINGS					R = 150 G = 140 B = 80	
OBJECTIVES:						
 proximate to the ful areas. To allow only a limit or agricultural land u 	l range of physical a ed number of ancilla use. ban agricultural act	nd soci ary use tivities	ial services which are s so as to protect the are undertaken in	availa prima	style of living and yet be able in the adjacent urban ary low density residential stainable manner and in	
ZONING USES:		· · · ·	-			
Permitted / Primary Us	ses:	Cons	ent Uses:			
Additional Dwelling House Agricultural Holding Agricultural purposes Agri-Industry Bed and Breakfast Accommodation Dwelling House Workshop			Animal Establishment Camping Site / Caravan Park Child Day-Care Centre Crèche Guesthouse Home Industry Infrastructure Services Nursery Place of Worship Self-Storage Facility Sport & Recreation Facilities Tea Garden			
BULK REGULATION:		Telec	ommunication Infrast	tructu	re	
MAXIMUM DENSITY		RAGE	MAXIMUM HEIG	нт	OTHER	
1 Dwelling Unit per Hectare	50%		2 Storeys	<u></u>	As approved by the Municipality	
PARKING AND LOADIN	G REQUIREMENTS	5:	<u> </u>			
Refer to Section 1.33 of th	ne Scheme Table 1.					
BUILDING LINES:						
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY		SIDE BOUNDARY		OTHER BOUNDARY	
5m	5m		5m		As approved by the Municipality	
CONSENT USE REGULA	TIONS:	1		1		
Animal Establishment		Maximum Coverage: Maximum Height: Building Lines:		50% 2 Storeys As approved by Municipality		
Camping Site / Caravan Park		Maximum Coverage: Maximum Height: Building Lines:		30 Stands per Hectare As approved by Municipality As approved by Municipality		
Guesthouse		Maximum Coverage: Maximum Height: Building Lines:		Maximum 10 rooms 2 Storeys As approved by Municipality		
Home Industry		Maximum Coverage: Maximum Height: Building Lines:		150m ² 2 Storeys As approved by Municipality		
Nursery		Maximum Coverage: Maximum Height: Building Lines:		50% 2 Storeys As approved by Municipality		



MATJHABENG LAND USE SCHEME | 2022

	Maximum Coverage:	50%
Self-Storage Facility	Maximum Height:	1 Storey
	Building Lines:	As approved by Municipality
	Maximum Coverage:	As approved by Municipality
Telecommunication Infrastructure	Maximum Height:	As approved by Municipality
	Building Lines:	As approved by Municipality

OTHER REGULATIONS:

- 1. There must be compliance with National and Provincial environmental legislation.
- A water-use licence/authorisation may be required in terms of the National Water Act, 1998, (Act No. 36 of 1998), as may be amended.
- 3. Compliance with the Electronic Communication Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 2005), as may be amended, is required for all telecommunication infrastructures.
- 4. Any application may be subject to compliance with the requirements of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No 25 of 1999), as may be amended.
- 5. Any application may be subject to compliance with another Act deemed relevant but not listed above, or any Act that replaces any of the above-mentioned Acts.



		—[64		
RESIDENTIAL I (SING	LE RESIDENTI	AL)	-		R = 255 G = 255 B = 220
OBJECTIVES:					
 To create integrated To widen the scope is due protection intermediate scale a To ensure that the public spaces and p 	d, safe, and susta for the introduct of a neighbour activities. densities propos laces for recreati	inable resi ion of non- hood ame sed in this a	nity by limiting such zone also take cogniz	n a re n uses	l communities. sidential area where there s to local non-disruptive of the need for additional
Erven Smaller than 600)m²				
ZONING USES: Permitted / Primary U			Consent Uses:		
Dwelling House			Additional Dwelling Child Day-Care Cent Crèche Home Industry Place of Worship Tavern Tele-Communicatio Tuck Shop / Spaza S	re n Infra	
BULK REGULATION:					
MAXIMUM DENSITY		OVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGI	HT	OTHER
Erven smaller than 600m²	60%		2 Storeys		As approved by the Municipality
PARKING AND LOADIN Refer to Section 1.33 of t					
BUILDING LINES:		: 1.			
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUI	NDARY	SIDE BOUNDAR	Y	OTHER BOUNDARY
2m	1m		1m		As approved by the Municipality
CONSENT USE REGULA	TIONS:				
Child Day-Care Centre Crèche		Maximun Maximun Building I	•	Height: 2 Storeys	
Place of Worship Tavern Tuck Shop / Spaza Shop			m Coverage: 25% or 50m ² m Height: 1 Storey		
Erven Larger than 600	m²	Dunung		As a	pproved by Municipality
ZONING USES:					
Permitted / Primary U	ses:		Consent Uses:		
Dwelling House			Additional Dwelling Bed and Breakfast A Child Day-Care Cent Crèche Guesthouse Home Industry Place of Worship Tavern	re	modation
			Tele-Communication Infrastructure		



MATJHABENG LAND USE SCHEME | 2022

Tuck Shop / Spaza Shop

BULK REGULATION:					
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIN	IUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM H	IGHT	OTHER
Erven larger than 600m ²		50% 2 S		5	As approved by the Municipality
PARKING AND LOADIN	G REQU	IREMENTS:			
Refer to Section 1.33 of th	ne Schem	e Table 1.			
BUILDING LINES:					
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR E	BOUNDARY	UNDARY SIDE BOUNDARY		OTHER BOUNDARY
5m	2m	2m		As approved by the Municipality	
CONSENT USE REGULA	TIONS:				
Child Day-Care Centre Crèche		Maximum Height:		50% 2 Store As appr	ys oved by Municipality
Place of Worship		Maximum Coverage:		25% or	50m²
Tavern		Maximum Heigh	t:	1 Store	ý
Tuck Shop / Spaza Shop		Building Lines: As approved by Municipality			oved by Municipality
OTHER REGULATIONS:					

1. For properties larger than 350m², garages may be erected 3m from the street.

2. A liquor license is required for tavern uses in terms of the Liquor Act, 1989 (Act No. 27 of 1989), as may be amended, and other ruling prescripts.

3. Any application may be subject to compliance with the requirements of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No 25 of 1999), as may be amended.

4. Any application may be subject to compliance with another Act deemed relevant but not listed above, or any Act that replaces any of the above-mentioned Acts.



		ſ	66		
		l	J		
RESIDENTIAL II (MED	UIM RE	SIDENTIAL)			R = 255 G = 255 B = 160
OBJECTIVES:					
 ✓ To provide adequate 	e land foi	r residential purpo	ses at a medium d	ensitv.	
✓ To create integrated					l communities.
-					allowed to those that can
be accommodated v	within the	e residential fabric	with minimal imp	act or dis	ruption.
ZONING USES:			Γ		
Permitted / Primary Us			Consent Uses:		
Additional Dwelling House			Child Day-Care C		
Bed and Breakfast Accom Dwelling House	modatio	n	Conference Facil Crèche	ity	
Guesthouse			Duet Housing		
Maisonette			Home Industry		
Student Dwelling			Place of Worship)	
Town House			Tele-Communica	ation Infra	astructure
Urban Agriculture			Tuck Shop / Spaz	za Shop	
BULK REGULATION:					
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIN	UM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT		OTHER
As approved by		50%	2 Storeys		As approved by the
Municipality			2 5101 C y 3		Municipality
PARKING AND LOADIN	-				
Refer to Section 1.33 of th	ne Schem	ie Table 1.			
BUILDING LINES:					
STREET BOUNDARY	REA	R BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUND	DARY	OTHER BOUNDARY As approved by the
5m		2m	2m		Municipality
REGULATIONS FOR NO	N-RESID	ENTIAL USES:			
		Maximum Densi			s per Hectare
		Maximum Coverage:		60%	
Maisonette		Minimum Erf Size		2 000m 2 Store	
		Maximum Height: Other:		As Approved by the Municipality	
		Maximum Densi	ty:		s per Hectare
		Maximum Coverage:		60%	
		Minimum Erf Siz	-		roved by the Municipality
		Maximum Heigh Other:	t:	2 Store	
		Other:		 A maximum of 6 students on a site smaller than 900 m²; A maximum of 8 students on a 	
					ith a size that varies
Student Dwelling				betwee	n 901 m ² and 1 100 m ² ;
				- A ma	ximum of 9 students on a
					ith a size that varies
					n 1 101 m ² and 1 500 m ² ;
					imum of 10 students on a for then 1 500 m^2 :
				site larg	ger than 1 500 m ² ; h student must be
					nodated in his/her own
		1			
				room a	nd such room may not be



student must have access to a
central kitchen and lounge; and
- Toilet and bathroom facilities
must be provided at the ratio of 1
toilet and bathroom for every 3
students.

OTHER REGULATIONS:

- 1. No subdivisions are allowed for residential purposes, except if consolidation takes place, in which case the minimum erf size shall be 500m².
- 2. Any application may be subject to compliance with the requirements of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No 25 of 1999), as may be amended.
- 3. Any application may be subject to compliance with another Act deemed relevant but not listed above, or any Act that replaces any of the above-mentioned Acts.



	R = 255
GENERAL RESIDENTIAL	G = 255
	B = 50
	-

OBJECTIVES:

- To provide adequate land for residential purposes and a range of housing types at a medium to high density.
- ✓ To create integrated, safe, and sustainable residential environments for all communities.
- To protect the residential use and amenity by limiting the compatible uses allowed to those that can be accommodated within the residential fabric with minimal impact or disruption.

ZONING USES:					
Permitted / Primary Uses:		Consent Uses:			
Additional Dwelling House		Boutique Hotel			
Back-packer and Hostelling Accommodation		Crèche			
Bed and Breakfast Accommodation		Home Industry			
Block of Flats		Hotel			
Commune		Institution			
Conference Facility		Lodge			
Dormitory		Motel			
Duet Housing		Place of Assembly			
Dwelling House	-		Place of Worship		
Group Housing	-		munication Infra	astructure	
Guesthouse		Tele-Coll		astructure	
Maisonette					
Mobile Dwelling Unit					
Residential Building					
Retirement Resort					
Townhouse					
Urban Agriculture					
BULK REGULATION:					
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIN	IUM HEIGHT	OTHER	
As approved by	50%	As app	roved by the	As approved by the	
Municipality	5078	Mu	nicipality	Municipality	
PARKING AND LOADIN	G REQUIREMENTS:				
Refer to Section 1.33 of the	ne Scheme Table 1.				
BUILDING LINES:		-			
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE E	BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY	
5m	3m		3m	As approved by the	
		Municipality		Municipality	
REGULATIONS FOR NO	REGULATIONS FOR NON-RESIDENTIAL USES:				
	Maximum Density:	One (1) Additional building per star		onal building per stand	
Place of Worship	Maximum Coverage:		60%		
	Maximum Height:		2 Storeys		
	Other:		As Approved by the Municipality		
	Maximum Density:		One (1) building per stand		
	Maximum Coverage:	60%			
Guesthouse	Maximum Height:	-		2 Storeys	
	Other:	No additional dwelling will be permi			
			on erven where a guesthouse is		
		established.			
	Maximum Density:		40 Units per Hectare		
	Maximum Coverage:		60%		
Townhouse	Minimum Erf Size:		2 000m ²		
	Maximum Height:		2 Storeys		
	Other:		As Approved by the Municipality		



	- 1	
Maisonettes	Maximum Density:	60 Units per Hectare
	Maximum Coverage:	60%
	Minimum Erf Size:	2 000m ²
	Maximum Height:	2 Storeys
	Other:	As Approved by the Municipality
	Maximum Density:	40 Units per Hectare
	Maximum Coverage:	60% - Outbuildings included.
Desidential Duilding	Minimum Erf Size	2 000m ²
Residential Building	Maximum Height:	As approved by the Municipality
	Other:	FAR may be increased by Municipality if
		located in CBD
Retirement Resort	Maximum Density:	30 Units per Hectare
	Maximum Coverage:	60%
	Minimum Erf Size:	2 000m ²
	Maximum Height:	2 Storeys
	Other:	As Approved by the Municipality
	Maximum Density:	Minimum of 350m ² per group house erf
	Maximum Coverage:	60%
Group Housing	Minimum Erf Size:	2 000m ²
	Maximum Height:	2 Storeys
	Other:	As Approved by the Municipality
	Maximum Density:	One (1) Additional building per stand
	Maximum Coverage:	60%
Lodge	Minimum Erf Size:	2 000m ²
	Maximum Height:	2 Storeys
	Other:	As Approved by the Municipality
Home Industry	Maximum Density:	One (1) Home Industry per stand
	Maximum Coverage:	50%
	Maximum Height:	2 Storeys
	Other:	Maximum permitted floor area of 50m ²
		or 25% of the floor area of the Dwelling
		House
OTHER RECULATION	- ·	•

OTHER REGULATIONS:

1. Due regard should be given to the traffic implications of developments, especially access to the street network and the impact of security gate control arrangements.

- 2. The Municipality may relax the provisions of Building Lines in the scrutinisation of the site development plan to the extent that it deems fit if its opinion such consent shall not harm the amenity of the neighbourhood and is deemed to result in a more desirable development of the property.
- 3. Any application may be subject to compliance with the requirements of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No 25 of 1999), as may be amended.
- 4. Any application may be subject to compliance with another Act deemed relevant but not listed above, or any Act that replaces any of the above-mentioned Acts.



	R = 160
LEISURE RESIDENTIAL	G = 210
	B = 200

OBJECTIVES:

- ✓ To create the opportunity for people to avail themselves of a semi-rural style of living and yet be proximate to the full range of physical and social services which are available in the adjacent urban areas.
- ✓ To provide adequate land for residential purposes at a low density.
- To protect the residential use and amenity by limiting the compatible uses allowed to those that can be accommodated within the residential fabric with minimal impact or disruption.

ZONING USES:					
Permitted / Primary Uses:		Consent Uses:	Consent Uses:		
Leisure Residential Dwelling (only sectional title and share block scheme		Tele-Communication Infrastructure			
Lifestyle Estate					
Urban Agriculture					
BULK REGULATION:					
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER		
See regulations under	50%	As approved by the	As approved by the		
Density Below	5078	Municipality	Municipality		
PARKING AND LOADIN	IG REQUIREMENTS:				
Refer to Section 1.33 of t	he Scheme Table 1.				
BUILDING LINES:					
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY		
5m	3m	3m	As approved by the		
511	5111	511	Municipality		
REGULATIONS FOR LEI	SURE RESIDENTIAL DWE	LLINGS:			
Density	 Maximum number of leisure residential dwellings per farm size: If the farm on which development is intended falls within the following size ranges, the sectional title or share block development have a maximum number of dwellings as listed below: ✓ < 20 ha: 2 dwellings ✓ 21 –100 ha: 5 dwellings ✓ 101 –300 ha: 10 dwellings ✓ 301 –500 ha: 12 dwellings ✓ >501 ha: 15 dwellings Riparian land has, in addition, a maximum density of 1 dwelling per 10 metre waterfront. The more restrictive density prevails. 				
OTHER REGULATIONS:					
 Area to be used for sectional title or share block development to be subdivided in terms of Act 70 of 1970. The approval for subdivision will be subject to the implementation of the intended sectional title or share block development within 18 months. Size of area to be used for sectional title or share block development: Sectional title and share block scheme leisure residential developments: maximum 2 hectares per 					
 Sectional title and share block scheme leisure residential developments. maximum 2 nectares per dwelling. Riparian land must have a minimum waterfront of 100 metres per property (and 100 metres for the remainder). 					

Additional requirements:

- \checkmark The proposed development must be located on a subdivision.
- ✓ The sectional title/share block development portion must function as a single entity.



MATJHABENG LAND USE SCHEME | 2022

✓ Only one application for sectional title or share block development of a specific farm is allowed – the further development of the remainder of the farm for the purpose of the sectional title or share block leisure residential dwellings or resort or residential building or other leisure residential development is not permitted.

- ✓ Outbuildings must be linked to the main dwellings.
- ✓ The same architectural style and building materials must be maintained for all dwellings.
- ✓ Internal boundary fences are not allowed.
- ✓ Reciprocal traversing rights (for game viewing) must be registered for all units and the Remainder.
- ✓ Site plan indicating the 1:50 and 1:100-year flood line as determined by a professional engineer or if the land is not subject to such flood lines, an indication by a professional engineer to such effect.
- ✓ Geotechnical report (1 test hole per 2 ha. If the area to be used for sectional title or share block development is smaller than 10 ha. in size, 5 test holes also apply).
- ✓ Services report compiled by a professional engineer.
- ✓ The Provincial Department of Agriculture must comment positively on the application prior to the assessment of the application by the Local Municipality.



RESORT

R = 60 G = 110 B = 110

OBJECTIVES:

 To provide opportunities for the development of the tourism sector, inclusive of tourism facilities, recreation, and accommodation.

72

ZONING USES:					
Permitted / Primary Uses:		Consent Uses:			
Back-packer and Hostelling Accommodation		Additional Dwelling Unit			
Bed and Breakfast Accommodation		Airfield			
Camp Site / Caravan Park		Cemetery			
Dwelling House		Clinic			
Holliday Accommodation		Commemorative Wall			
Hotel		Craft Alcoholic Production Facility			
Lodge		Early Childhood Development Centre			
Nursery		Gymnasium			
Public / Private Resort		Heliport/Helipad			
Rural Tourist Facility		Place of Assembly			
Social Hall		Place of Instruction			
Spa / Hydro and Wellness	Spa / Hydro and Wellness Centre				
		Place of Entertainment Place of Worship			
			ILE		
		Renewable energy structo Sport & Recreation Facilit			
		Tele-Communication Infrastructure			
BULK REGULATION:					
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER		
See regulations under	As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the		
Density Below	Municipality	Municipality	Municipality		
PARKING AND LOADIN		maneipancy	internetparty		
Refer to Section 1.33 of th					
BUILDING LINES:					
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY		
Street/road building					
line in accordance with					
the requirements of the	10m	10m	As approved by the		
respective road			Municipality		
authority.					
REGULATIONS FOR CAI	RAVAN & CAMP SITES:				
	✓ Chalets/houses (exc	luding hotels): maximum	of 16 units per hectare.		
. .	Higher densities can be considered with specific motivation.				
Density	•	avan stands per usable hec			
	as a caravan park.				
·		ravan park stands must be	provided. The minimum		
Caravan Stand		le area of a caravan stand should be 120 m^2 .			
Camp Site	✓ A minimum of 15 camp sites must be provided.				
OTHER REGULATIONS:					
1. There must be compliance with National and Provincial environmental legislation in the development					
of nature reserves, land for conservation purposes, cultural heritage sites, protected areas, and listed activities.					

2. Any use for a heliport or helipad is subject to compliance with the South African Civil Aviation Authority Act, 1998 (Act No. 40 of 1998), as may be amended.



- 3. Compliance with the Electronic Communication Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 2005), as may be amended, is required for all telecommunication infrastructure.
- 4. Any application may be subject to compliance with the requirements of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No 25 of 1999), as may be amended.
- 5. Any application may be subject to compliance with another Act deemed relevant but not listed above, or any Act that replaces any of the above-mentioned Acts.
- 6. Adherence to the requirements of the South African Bureau of Standards (Publication SABS 092/1971-Code of Practice for Caravan Parks).

Additional requirements:

- ✓ Only one application for resort utilization of a specific farm is allowed the further development of the remainder of the farm for the purpose of resort or leisure residential dwellings (sectional title and/or share block development) or residential building or other leisure residential development is not permitted.
- ✓ The distance between the edge of any caravan stand and any dwelling or other permanent building must be a minimum of 10 metre.
- ✓ Ablution facilities: no facilities may be located more than 100 metres from any caravan stand.
- ✓ Adherence to the requirements of the South African Bureau of Standards (Publication SABS 092/1971-Code of Practice for Caravan parks).
- ✓ A dwelling unit in a resort may only be used for purposes of temporary overnight accommodation.
- ✓ Occupancy of a dwelling unit or camping stand by any one occupant or caravan shall be limited to an aggregate of three (3) months in every twelve months.
- ✓ Non-residential facilities must be complementary and secondary to the resort and be restricted to the users of the resort, e.g. kiosk, restaurant. Utilization of the associated conference facilities, restaurants, and pubs of a residential building by the outside public is subject to the consent of the Local Municipality.
- ✓ The same architectural style and building materials must be maintained for all buildings.
- ✓ Site plan indicating the 1:50 and 1:100 year flood line as determined by a professional engineer or if the land is not subject to such flood lines, an indication by a professional engineer to such effect.
- \checkmark Services report compiled by a professional engineer.
- ✓ Geotechnical report (1 test hole for every 2 hectares.
- \checkmark An environmental scoping report to be submitted with the application.
- ✓ The same architectural style and building material must be used for all buildings.
- ✓ Security of title (maximum of 40% of the development): The alienation of "private" units is permitted at a ratio of a maximum of 40% of all holiday units. Thus, a maximum of 40% of the units may be alienated by means of sectional title-, share block-, time share- and fractional title schemes where a Home Owners' Association will govern the development.
- ✓ The remaining minimum of 60% forms part of the public resort where tourist accommodation is only allowed for a short-term or temporary period. This portion may not be alienated to an individual. The intention is that this portion must jointly be developed, maintained, and governed by the same Home Owners' Association that governs the 40% private portion.
- ✓ The public (minimum of 60%) and private (maximum of 40%) ratio of the resort must be maintained at all development stages. Not more than 40% of the units may be alienated at any given time.
- ✓ The number of units for alienation is limited to the extent that it will not promote or permit secondary development (e.g. service stations, shopping centres, retail activities, social services such as schools, etc.) on or around the site such that a new, unplanned development node is created.
- ✓ No units may be alienated before the motivated man-played sports and recreation facilities are operational and/or the natural resources are accessible to the public.
- ✓ The development may not entail any form of township development.
- \checkmark The development may not result in or contribute to be obtrusive visually.

The Provincial Department of Agriculture must comment positively on the application prior to the assessment of the application by the Local Municipality.



An approval for subdivision of the area to be used for resort development from the farm in terms of Act 70 of 1970 will be subject to the implementation of the intended resort development within 18 months.



		75	
TOURISM		,	R = 30 G = 90 B = 100
OBJECTIVES:			
	nities for the development	of the tourism sector, incl	usive of tourism facilities.
recreation and acco	•	,	,
 To ensure that the u 	inderlying agricultural pote	ntial and use of the land is	protected.
ZONING USES:			
Permitted / Primary Us	ses:	Consent Uses:	
Agricultural purposes		Additional dwelling unit	
Agri-industry		Airfield	
Back-packer and Hostellin	g Accommodation	Cemetery	
Bed and Breakfast Accom		Clinic	
Camp Site / Caravan Park		Commemorative Wall	
Caretaker accommodatio	n	Craft alcoholic production	
Conference facility		Early childhood developn	nent centre
Dwelling house Guesthouse		Gymnasium	
Leisure residential dwellir	a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a	Heliport/Helipad	
Lodge	IR	Home industry	
Nursery		Hotel Place of instruction	
Place of refreshment		Place of entertainment	
Public / Private Resort		Place of worship	
Social hall		Renewable energy struct	ure
Spa- hydro wellness centr	e	Sport & Recreation Facility	
		Tele-Communication Infrastructure	
BULK REGULATION:			
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER
As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the
Municipality	Municipality	Municipality	Municipality
PARKING AND LOADIN	G REQUIREMENTS:	·	
Refer to Section 1.33 of th	ne Scheme Table 1.		
BUILDING LINES:			
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY
Street/road building			
line in accordance with			As approved by the
the requirements of the	10m	10m	As approved by the Municipality
respective road			wancipanty
authority.			
OTHER REGULATIONS:			
		ovincial environmental legis	-
	nd for conservation purpos	ses, cultural heritage sites,	protected areas and listed
activities. 2. Any use for a heliport	or helinad is subject to com	nliance with the South Afric	an Civil Aviation Authority
2. Any use for a heliport or helipad is subject to compliance with the South African Civil Aviation Authority Act, 1998 (Act No. 40 of 1998), as may be amended.			
3. Compliance with the Electronic Communication Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 2005), as may be amended,			
	communication infrastruct	-	
		e with the requirements	of the National Heritage
Resources Act, 1999 (Act No 25 of 1999), as may	be amended.	



		76	
	(J	
EDUCATIONAL			R = 200 G = 190 B = 220
OBJECTIVES:			
✓ To ensure that these		of educational facilities. the surrounding communit Idress the special needs of c	
ZONING USES:			
Permitted / Primary Us	ses:	Consent Uses:	
Child Day-care Facility Crèche Dormitory Dwelling House Early Childhood Developn Environmental Facility Gymnasium Place of Instruction	nent Centre	Infrastructure Services Place of Worship Tele-Communication Infra	astructure
Social Hall Sport & Recreation Facilit Training Centre	у		
BULK REGULATION: MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER
-	60%	3 Storeys	As approved by the Municipality
PARKING AND LOADIN	G REQUIREMENTS:	I	
Refer to Section 1.33 of th	ne Scheme Table 1.		
BUILDING LINES:			
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY
10m	10m	10m	As approved by the Municipality
OTHER REGULATIONS:			
 land for residential i zone. Compliance with the is required for all tel Any application ma Resources Act, 1999 Any application ma 	nfill. Such development sha e Electronic Communication lecommunication infrastruc y be subject to compliance (Act No 25 of 1999), as ma	ce with the requirements ay be amended. e with another Act deeme	of the Scheme to a suitable 005), as may be amended, of the National Heritage
Additional requirements			
 ✓ The calculation of co ✓ If there are any response ✓ All new erven zone ✓ All new erven zone ✓ No person may ope she is in possession 	trictive conditions register ed "Educational Purposes" oval of Department Educat rate a childcare service (da of a health certificate to	proval of an application. gs, outbuildings, and carpor red against the Title Deed, ' in new townships establ cion and must comply with t ay care centre/crèche) on a the effect that the premise uch health certificate must	, said conditions must be lishments must have the their specifications. any premises unless he or es and the general health
	children permitted to be c		



MATJHABENG LAND USE SCHEME | 2022

 \circ $\ \ \,$ The minimum and the maximum ages of the children permitted to be cared for on

- o The premises; and
- \circ \quad The hours during which the childcare service may operate.



	R = 200
INSTITUTION	G = 120
	B = 190

OBJECTIVES:

Additional requirements:

- To provide an adequate number of accessible social and civic facilities to meet the needs of communities in the fields of health, education, social and cultural services, which includes public and private service providers and administrative or government functions including education, health, pension offices, museums, libraries and community halls.
- ✓ To ensure that such facilities are designed to address the special needs of the physically challenged, elderly, women, and children.

ZONING USES:				
Permitted / Primary Uses: Consent Uses:				
Child Day-care Facility				
Clinic		Nursery		
Commemorative Wall		Place of Entertainment		
Community Facility		Place of Worship		
Crèche		Tele-Communication Infrastructure		
Dormitory				
Dwelling House				
Early Childhood Developn	nent Centre			
Environmental Facility				
Gymnasium				
Hospital				
Institution				
Medical Consulting Room	S			
Place of Assembly				
Retirement Resort				
Social Hall				
Sport & Recreation Facilit	у			
Training Centre				
Veterinary Clinic				
Veterinary Hospital				
Zoological Garden				
BULK REGULATION:				
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER	
_	50%	3 Storeys	As approved by the	
-	5078	5 5101 643	Municipality	
PARKING AND LOADIN	G REQUIREMENTS:			
Refer to Section 1.33 of the	ne Scheme Table 1.			
BUILDING LINES:				
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY	
10m	5m	5m	5m	
OTHER REGULATIONS:				
1. The Municipality may consider utilising vacant, underutilized, or over-provided community facility				
land for residential infill. Such development shall require an amendment of the Scheme to a suitable				
zone.				
2. Compliance with the Electronic Communication Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 2005), as may be amended,				
-	lecommunication infrastrue			
	y be subject to compliant	-	of the National Heritage	
-) (Act No 25 of 1999), as ma	-		
4. Any application may be subject to compliance with another Act deemed relevant but not listed				
above, or any Act that replaces any of the above-mentioned Acts.				



MATJHABENG LAND USE SCHEME | 2022

- ✓ Sufficient services must be available for the approval of an application.
- \checkmark The calculation of coverage includes all buildings, outbuildings, and carports.
- ✓ If there are any restrictive conditions registered against the Title Deed, said conditions must be removed.

- ✓ All new erven zoned "Educational Purposes" in new townships establishments must have the comments and approval of Department Education and must comply with their specifications.
- ✓ No person may operate a childcare service (day care centre/crèche) on any premises unless he or she is in possession of a health certificate to the effect that the premises and the general health facilities comply with the applicable by-laws. Such health certificate must state: –
 - \circ \quad The number of children permitted to be cared for on the premises;
 - \circ $\;$ The minimum and the maximum ages of the children permitted to be cared for on
 - The premises; and
 - \circ \quad The hours during which the childcare service may operate.



	R = 150
RELIGIOUS PURPOSES	G = 130
	B = 190

OBJECTIVES:

- To provide an adequate number of accessible social and civic facilities to meet the needs of communities in the fields of health, education, social and cultural services, which includes public and private service providers and administrative or government functions including religious buildings.
- To ensure that such facilities are designed to address the special needs of the physically challenged, elderly, women, and children.

ZONING USES:				
Permitted / Primary Us	ses:	Consent Uses:		
Caretaker Accommodatio	n	Child Day-care Centre		
Commemorative Wall		Creche		
Dwelling House		Tele-Communication Infr	astructure	
Place of Worship				
BULK REGULATION:				
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER	
	60%	As approved by the	As approved by the	
-	00%	Municipality	Municipality	
PARKING AND LOADIN	PARKING AND LOADING REQUIREMENTS:			
Refer to Section 1.33 of the	Refer to Section 1.33 of the Scheme Table 1.			
BUILDING LINES:				
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY	
10m	5m	5m	5m	
OTHER REGULATIONS:				
1. The Municipality may consider utilising vacant, underutilized, or over-provided community facility				
land for residential infill. Such development shall require an amendment of the Scheme to a suitable				
zone.				

- 2. Compliance with the Electronic Communication Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 2005), as may be amended, is required for all telecommunication infrastructure.
- 3. Any application may be subject to compliance with the requirements of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No 25 of 1999), as may be amended.
- 4. Any application may be subject to compliance with another Act deemed relevant but not listed above, or any Act that replaces any of the above-mentioned Acts.

Additional requirements:

- ✓ Sufficient services must be available for the approval of an application.
- ✓ The calculation of coverage includes all buildings, outbuildings, and carports.
- ✓ If there are any restrictive conditions registered against the Title Deed, said conditions must be removed.
- ✓ All new erven zoned "Educational Purposes" in new townships establishments must have the comments and approval of Department Education and must comply with their specifications.
- ✓ No person may operate a childcare service (day care centre/crèche) on any premises unless he or she is in possession of a health certificate to the effect that the premises and the general health facilities comply with the applicable by-laws. Such health certificate must state: –
 - \circ \quad The number of children permitted to be cared for on the premises;
 - \circ $\;$ The minimum and the maximum ages of the children permitted to be cared for on
 - The premises; and
 - The hours during which the childcare service may operate.



		81	
)	R = 80
CEMETERIES			G = 90 B = 120
OBJECTIVES:			
✓ To Provide for gover	nment or authority uses, so	uch as prisons and military	bases.
ZONING USES:			
Permitted / Primary Us	es:	Consent Uses:	
Cemetery		Crematorium	
Commemorative Wall		Heliport/Helipad	
Institution		Infrastructure Services	
		Tele-Communication Infra	astructure
BULK REGULATION:		Γ	
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER
-	60%	3 Storeys	As approved by the Municipality
PARKING AND LOADIN			
Refer to Section 1.33 of th	e Scheme Table 1.		
BUILDING LINES:			
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY
10m	5m	5m	5m
	Electronic Communication	Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20	005), as may be amended,



	(82		
MUNICIPAL PURPOSI	ES		R = 240 G = 220 B = 220	
OBJECTIVES: ✓ To provide appropri	ate locations for municipal	functions.		
ZONING USES:				
Permitted / Primary Us	Sec.	Consent Uses:		
Animal Establishment		Cemetery		
Botanical Garden		Informal Trade		
Builder's yard		Infrastructure Services		
Clinic				
Camp Site / Caravan Park		Initiation School		
Commemorative wall		Institution		
Commonage		Parking Facility		
Conference facility		Public / Private Resort	uro	
Conservation Area		Renewable Energy Struct	ure	
Hospital		Rural Tourist Facility Tele-Communication Infra	astructura	
Market			astructure	
Municipal Use				
Place of Instruction				
Reservoir				
Retirement Resort				
Showground				
Social hall				
Sport & Recreation Facilit	У			
Storage Yard				
Taxi Rank				
Workshop Zoological Garden				
BULK REGULATION:				
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER	
			As approved by the	
-	70%	3 Storeys	Municipality	
PARKING AND LOADIN				
Refer to Section 1.33 of th	ne Scheme Table 1.			
BUILDING LINES: STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY	
5m	3m	3m	3m	
OTHER REGULATIONS:		ana antal la -talatt		
-	tional and Provincial enviro	_	nal Matar Act 1000 (Act	
2. A water-use licence/authorisation may be required in terms of the National Water Act, 1998, (Act				
No. 36 of 1998), as may be amended. 3. Compliance with the Electronic Communication Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 2005), as may be amended,				
is required for all telecommunication infrastructure.				
4. Any application may be subject to compliance with the requirements of the National Heritage				
	(Act No 25 of 1999), as ma			
		e with another Act deeme	ed relevant but not listed	
	at replaces any of the abov			
·				



	GOVERNMENT PURPOSES	R = 230 G = 190 B = 180
--	---------------------	-------------------------------

OBJECTIVES:

 Provides for utility services such as electrical substations and water reservoirs, which may be supplied by, government or parastatal; and makes provision for government uses.

ZONING USES:			
Permitted / Primary Us	ses:	Consent Uses:	
Airfield		Agri-Industry	
Airport		Crematorium	
Animal Establishment		Incinerator	
Auction Pen		Informal Trade	
Botanical Garden		Initiation School	
Bus Terminus		Mortuary	
Canal		Public / Private Resort	
Cemetery		Renewable Energy Struct	ure
Commemorative Wall		Rural Tourist Facility	
Clinic Commemorative wall		Tele-Communication Infr	astructure
Conference facility			
Conservation Area			
Government Use			
Heliport/Helipad			
Hospital			
Infrastructure Services			
Institution			
Laboratory			
Military Base			
Place of Detention			
Place of Instruction			
Residential Building			
Retirement Resort			
Rifle or Shooting Range			
Sport & Recreation Facilit	У		
Storage Yard			
Taxi Rank	14		
Waste Management Facil Workshop	ity		
Zoological Garden			
BULK REGULATION:			
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER
	70%	2 Storoug	As approved by the
-	70%	3 Storeys	Municipality
PARKING AND LOADIN	G REQUIREMENTS:		
Refer to Section 1.33 of the	ne Scheme Table 1.		
BUILDING LINES:			1
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY
5m	3m	3m	3m
OTHER REGULATIONS:			
-	tional and Provincial enviro	_	
2. A water-use licence/authorisation may be required in terms of the National Water Act, 1998, (Act			
No. 36 of 1998), as may be amended.			



3. Compliance with the Electronic Communication Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 2005), as may be amended, is required for all telecommunication infrastructure.

- 4. Any application may be subject to compliance with the requirements of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No 25 of 1999), as may be amended.
- 5. Any application may be subject to compliance with another Act deemed relevant but not listed above, or any Act that replaces any of the above-mentioned Acts.
- 6. Any use for a heliport or helipad is subject to compliance with the South African Civil Aviation Authority Act, 1998 (Act No. 40 of 1998), as may be amended.



		85	
MUNICIPAL TOWNLA	NDS	•	R = 210 G = 130 B = 110
OBJECTIVES:		6	
 To provide appropria 	ate locations for municipal	functions.	
ZONING USES:			
Permitted / Primary Us	ses:	Consent Uses:	
Agricultural Purposes		Cemetery	
Clinic		Informal Trade	
Commonage		Infrastructure Services	
Municipal Use		Initiation School	
Showground		Public / Private Resort	
Social hall		Renewable Energy Struct	ure
Sport & Recreation Facility	ý	Rural Tourist Facility	
		Tele-Communication Infra	astructure
BULK REGULATION:			
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER
As approved by the Municipality	As approved by the Municipality	As approved by the Municipality	As approved by the Municipality
PARKING AND LOADIN		wuncipanty	wunicipality
Refer to Section 1.33 of th			
Refer to section 1.55 of th			
BUILDING LINES:			
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY
STREET BOUNDARY 5m		SIDE BOUNDARY 3m	OTHER BOUNDARY 3m
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS:	REAR BOUNDARY 3m	3m	
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro	3m onmental legislation.	3m
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence,	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req	3m	3m
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as r	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended.	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as n 3. Compliance with the	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended.	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as r 3. Compliance with the is required for all tel	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended. e Electronic Communication ecommunication infrastruc	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act 005), as may be amended,
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as r 3. Compliance with the is required for all tel 4. Any application ma	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended. e Electronic Communication ecommunication infrastruc	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20 cture. ce with the requirements	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act 005), as may be amended,
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as r 3. Compliance with the is required for all tel 4. Any application ma Resources Act, 1999	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended. e Electronic Communication ecommunication infrastruc y be subject to compliant (Act No 25 of 1999), as ma	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20 cture. ce with the requirements	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act 005), as may be amended, of the National Heritage
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as r 3. Compliance with the is required for all tel 4. Any application ma Resources Act, 1999 5. Any application ma	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended. e Electronic Communication ecommunication infrastruc y be subject to compliant (Act No 25 of 1999), as ma	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20 cture. ce with the requirements by be amended. e with another Act deeme	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act 005), as may be amended, of the National Heritage
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as r 3. Compliance with the is required for all tel 4. Any application ma Resources Act, 1999 5. Any application ma	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended. e Electronic Communication ecommunication infrastruc y be subject to complianc (Act No 25 of 1999), as may y be subject to complianc	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20 cture. ce with the requirements by be amended. e with another Act deeme	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act 005), as may be amended, of the National Heritage
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as r 3. Compliance with the is required for all tel 4. Any application ma Resources Act, 1999 5. Any application ma	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended. e Electronic Communication ecommunication infrastruc y be subject to complianc (Act No 25 of 1999), as may y be subject to complianc	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20 cture. ce with the requirements by be amended. e with another Act deeme	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act 005), as may be amended, of the National Heritage
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as r 3. Compliance with the is required for all tel 4. Any application ma Resources Act, 1999 5. Any application ma	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended. e Electronic Communication ecommunication infrastruc y be subject to complianc (Act No 25 of 1999), as may y be subject to complianc	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20 cture. ce with the requirements by be amended. e with another Act deeme	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act 005), as may be amended, of the National Heritage
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as r 3. Compliance with the is required for all tel 4. Any application ma Resources Act, 1999 5. Any application ma	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended. e Electronic Communication ecommunication infrastruc y be subject to complianc (Act No 25 of 1999), as may y be subject to complianc	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20 cture. ce with the requirements by be amended. e with another Act deeme	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act 005), as may be amended, of the National Heritage
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as r 3. Compliance with the is required for all tel 4. Any application ma Resources Act, 1999 5. Any application ma	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended. e Electronic Communication ecommunication infrastruc y be subject to complianc (Act No 25 of 1999), as may y be subject to complianc	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20 cture. ce with the requirements by be amended. e with another Act deeme	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act 005), as may be amended, of the National Heritage
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as r 3. Compliance with the is required for all tel 4. Any application ma Resources Act, 1999 5. Any application ma	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended. e Electronic Communication ecommunication infrastruc y be subject to complianc (Act No 25 of 1999), as may y be subject to complianc	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20 cture. ce with the requirements by be amended. e with another Act deeme	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act 005), as may be amended, of the National Heritage
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as r 3. Compliance with the is required for all tel 4. Any application ma Resources Act, 1999 5. Any application ma	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended. e Electronic Communication ecommunication infrastruc y be subject to complianc (Act No 25 of 1999), as may y be subject to complianc	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20 cture. ce with the requirements by be amended. e with another Act deeme	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act 005), as may be amended, of the National Heritage
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as r 3. Compliance with the is required for all tel 4. Any application ma Resources Act, 1999 5. Any application ma	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended. e Electronic Communication ecommunication infrastruc y be subject to complianc (Act No 25 of 1999), as may y be subject to complianc	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20 cture. ce with the requirements by be amended. e with another Act deeme	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act 005), as may be amended, of the National Heritage
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as r 3. Compliance with the is required for all tel 4. Any application ma Resources Act, 1999 5. Any application ma	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended. e Electronic Communication ecommunication infrastruc y be subject to complianc (Act No 25 of 1999), as may y be subject to complianc	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20 cture. ce with the requirements by be amended. e with another Act deeme	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act 005), as may be amended, of the National Heritage
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as r 3. Compliance with the is required for all tel 4. Any application ma Resources Act, 1999 5. Any application ma	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended. e Electronic Communication ecommunication infrastruc y be subject to complianc (Act No 25 of 1999), as may y be subject to complianc	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20 cture. ce with the requirements by be amended. e with another Act deeme	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act 005), as may be amended, of the National Heritage
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as r 3. Compliance with the is required for all tel 4. Any application ma Resources Act, 1999 5. Any application ma	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended. e Electronic Communication ecommunication infrastruc y be subject to complianc (Act No 25 of 1999), as may y be subject to complianc	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20 cture. ce with the requirements by be amended. e with another Act deeme	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act 005), as may be amended, of the National Heritage
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as r 3. Compliance with the is required for all tel 4. Any application ma Resources Act, 1999 5. Any application ma	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended. e Electronic Communication ecommunication infrastruc y be subject to complianc (Act No 25 of 1999), as may y be subject to complianc	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20 cture. ce with the requirements by be amended. e with another Act deeme	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act 005), as may be amended, of the National Heritage
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as r 3. Compliance with the is required for all tel 4. Any application ma Resources Act, 1999 5. Any application ma	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended. e Electronic Communication ecommunication infrastruc y be subject to complianc (Act No 25 of 1999), as may y be subject to complianc	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20 cture. ce with the requirements by be amended. e with another Act deeme	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act 005), as may be amended, of the National Heritage
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as r 3. Compliance with the is required for all tel 4. Any application ma Resources Act, 1999 5. Any application ma	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended. e Electronic Communication ecommunication infrastruc y be subject to complianc (Act No 25 of 1999), as may y be subject to complianc	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20 cture. ce with the requirements by be amended. e with another Act deeme	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act 005), as may be amended, of the National Heritage
STREET BOUNDARY 5m OTHER REGULATIONS: 1. Compliance with Na 2. A water-use licence, No. 36 of 1998), as r 3. Compliance with the is required for all tel 4. Any application ma Resources Act, 1999 5. Any application ma	REAR BOUNDARY 3m tional and Provincial enviro /authorisation may be req nay be amended. e Electronic Communication ecommunication infrastruc y be subject to complianc (Act No 25 of 1999), as may y be subject to complianc	3m onmental legislation. uired in terms of the Natio n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20 cture. ce with the requirements by be amended. e with another Act deeme	3m nal Water Act, 1998, (Act 005), as may be amended, of the National Heritage



SPECIAL USE

R = 150 G = 50 B = 50

OBJECTIVES:

✓ To accommodate land uses with special characteristics not catered for under any other use zone.

86

 \checkmark $\;$ The special zone shall only be applied in extraordinary circumstances.

ZONING USES:					
Permitted / Primary Us	Permitted / Primary Uses: Consent Uses:				
1	nbination of uses) not	None			
permitted under the avail	able zonings				
BULK REGULATION:					
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER		
As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the		
Municipality	Municipality	Municipality	Municipality		
PARKING AND LOADING REQUIREMENTS:					
Refer to Section 1.33 of th	ne Scheme Table 1.				
BUILDING LINES:					
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY		
As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the		
Municipality	Municipality	Municipality	Municipality		
OTHER REGULATIONS:					



	R = 255
BUSINESS I	G = 100
	B = 100

OBJECTIVES:

- ✓ To encourage the development of a typical central business district or large retail developments to accommodate a full range of compatible land uses.
- ✓ To encourage, where appropriate, the use of detailed urban design criteria to achieve specific urban environments and mix of uses.
- ✓ To ensure that the spatial development and sustained functioning of the central business district are supported by the appropriate levels of transportation and pedestrian access ways.
- ✓ While mixed use development is encouraged, care must be taken not to compromise business operations.
- ✓ To create independent mixed-use corridors along major spine roads.

ZONING USES:				
Permitted / Primary Us	es:	Consent Uses:		
Auctioneer Back-packer and Hostellin Block of Flats Boutique Hotel Bulk Retail Trade Business Building Conference Facility Dwelling House Filling Station Gymnasium Hospital Hotel Laboratory Lodge Medical Consulting Rooms Motel Nursery Office Place of Assembly Place of Entertainment Place of Entertainment Place of Refreshment Place of Refreshment Place of Refreshment Place of Worship Residential Building Spa / Hydro and Wellness Service Industry Vehicle Dealership Vehicle Showroom Veterinary Clinic Veterinary Hospital	g Accommodation	Auto Body Repair Centre Bed and Breakfast Accom Bus Terminus Car Wash Child Day-Care Centre Clinic Craft Alcoholic Production Early childhood developm Funeral Establishment Guesthouse Informal Trading Mortuary Parking Facility Sport & Recreation Facilit Taxi Rank Vehicle Workshop Tele-Communication Infra Warehouse Workshop	n Facility hent centre y	
Wholesale Trade BULK REGULATION:				
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER	
As approved by the	CBD – No Restriction		As approved by the	
Municipality	60% outside of CBD	4 Storeys outside CBD	Municipality	
PARKING AND LOADIN	G REQUIREMENTS:		· · ·	
Refer to Section 1.33 of th	e Scheme Table 1.			
BUILDING LINES:				



MATJHABENG LAND USE SCHEME | 2022

	l	J		
3m	2m	2m	As approved by the Municipality	
OTHER REGULATIONS:				
1. A communication facility must be with special consent of the Local Authority.				
2. The Liguor Act, 2003, (Act No. 59 of 2003), as may be amended, (administered by the Department of				

- The Liquor Act, 2003, (Act No. 59 of 2003), as may be amended, (administered by the Department of Trade and Industry or controlling authority) requires a liquor license for land uses where liquor is sold.
- 3. Business Act, 1991, (Act No. 71 of 1991), as may be amended, requires business licenses for the following types of business:
 - o Food provision
 - Turkish baths, saunas, and health baths; massage or infra-red treatments; male and female escorts; three or more slot machines and electronic games; three or more snooker or billiard tables; nightclubs and discotheques, where live or loud music is played; cinemas and theatres; and adult premises.
- 4. The National Gambling Act, 2004, (Act No. 7 of 2004), as may be amended, may also require a gambling license depending on the nature of gambling activities.
- 5. Where residential uses are applied, the ground floor of a building must be used for business purposes.
- 6. Compliance with the Electronic Communication Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 2005), as may be amended, is required for all telecommunication infrastructure.
- 7. Any application may be subject to compliance with the requirements of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No 25 of 1999), as may be amended.
- 8. All uses that are listed activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (as may be amended) require an environmental authorisation.
- 9. Any application may be subject to compliance with another Act deemed relevant but not listed above, or any Act that replaces any of the above-mentioned Acts.



		R = 220
BUSINESS II		G = 0
		B = 0
OBJECTIVES:		

✓ To accommodate transportation service functions and land uses such as filling stations, petro-ports and truck stops, bus and taxi ranks, and other depots.

ZONING USES:				
Permitted / Primary Uses:		Consent Uses:		
Canteen Car Wash Filling Station Fuelling Facility Petro-port Place of Refreshment Vehicle Dealership		Auction Centre Bus Terminus Motel Service Industry Taxi Rank Tele-Communication Infrastructure Truck Stop Tuck Stop Vehicle Showroom Vehicle Workshop Workshop		
BULK REGULATION:				
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER	
As approved by the Municipality	60%	2 Storeys	As approved by the Municipality	
PARKING AND LOADIN	G REQUIREMENTS:			
Refer to Section 1.33 of th	ne Scheme Table 1.			
BUILDING LINES:				
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY	
5m	3m	3m	As approved by the Municipality	
OTHER REGULATIONS:				
 Compliance with the Electronic Communication Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 2005), as may be amended, is required for all telecommunication infrastructure. Any application may be subject to compliance with the requirements of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No 25 of 1999), as may be amended. Any application may be subject to compliance with the requirements of the Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002, as may be amended. Any application may be subject to compliance with another Act deemed relevant but not listed above, or any Act that replaces any of the above-mentioned Acts. 				



	R = 100
GENERAL INDUSTRY	G = 210
	B = 255

OBJECTIVES:

- ✓ To provide appropriate locations for a range of industrial, warehousing, and related activities in specific areas.
- \checkmark To ensure that the location of industrial development is such that it minimises their impacts on surrounding areas.
- ✓ To provide a proper balance for employment and sectoral growth and sustainable development.
- ✓ To ensure that there is sufficient on-site space to accommodate the proposed uses, traffic, and any potential impact resulting from these developments.
- ✓ To ensure that the location and development of these sites do not negatively impact on the natural environment or watercourses located near them.

ZONING USES:			
Permitted / Primary Us	ses:	Consent Uses:	
Agri-Industry		Abattoir	
Alcoholic Production Facil	ity	Auction Pen	
Auction Centre		Bus Terminus	
Auctioneer		Crematorium	
Auto Body Repair Centre		Gymnasium	
Builders Yard		Heliport/Helipad	
Bulk Retail Trade		Incinerator	
Carwash		Liquid Fuel Depot	
Craft Alcoholic Production	n Facility	Office	
Depot		Parking Facility	
Distribution Centre		Renewable Energy Struct	ire
Factory Shop		Tele-Communication Infra	
Fuelling Facility		Truck Stop	
Funeral Establishment		Veterinary Hospital	
General Industrial Use		Veterinary hospital	
Industrial Building			
Laboratory			
Mining Supplies			
Mortuary			
Nursery			
Place of Refreshment			
Recycling center			
Scrapyard			
Self-Storage Facility			
Service Industry			
Storage Yard			
Vehicle Dealership			
Vehicle Showroom			
Vehicle Workshop			
Warehouse			
Wholesale Trade			
Workshop			
BULK REGULATION:		L	
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER
As approved by the			As approved by the
Municipality	60%	3 Storeys	Municipality
PARKING AND LOADIN	G REQUIREMENTS:		
Refer to Section 1.33 of th			
BUILDING LINES:			



MATJHABENG LAND USE SCHEME | 2022

STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY
8m	5m	5m	As approved by the Municipality
OTHER REGULATIONS:			
 Notwithstanding the activity or use which a risk management thereto. Building lines may be a fire wall. Compliance with the is required for all teles required for all teles. Any application may Resources Act, 1999 An atmospheric emi Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 All uses that are lister No. 107 of 1998), as r with the National Er amended, for process Any use for a helip Authority Act, 1998 Any application may 	includes the on-site storage and prevention plan has be relaxed to 2m, subject to Electronic Communication ecommunication infrastruct y be subject to compliant (Act No 25 of 1999), as may ssion license in terms of the of 2004), as may be amere ed activities in terms of the may be amended, requires invironmental Management ssing and storage of waste. ort or helipad is subject to (Act No. 40 of 1998), as may	titutes a primary use right ge of hazardous substances been submitted and Munici approval by the Local Auth a Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 20 cture. with the requirements by be amended. National Environmental anded, may be required for s National Environmental M an environmental authorisa t: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No co compliance with the So by be amended. e with another Act deeme	shall be permitted unless ipality has given approva- nority and the provision of 205), as may be amended of the National Heritage Management: Air Quality ome uses. anagement Act, 1998 (Ac ation including compliance of 59 of 2008), as may be uth African Civil Aviation



NOXIOUS INDUSTRY R = 0 G = 180 B = 255

92

OBJECTIVES:

- ✓ To accommodate noxious industries and industries which, by their nature, have high levels of air, water, and noise pollution and heavy traffic associated with them.
- ✓ To direct the appropriate development of high-impact industrial uses to specific locations, which are able to accommodate their requirements and minimise their impacts on surrounding uses.
- ✓ To ensure that the location of these industries is near to emergency services able to redress potential hazards and the pollution of air, land, or water courses due to accident or other actions.
- ✓ To ensure that the location and development of these sites do not negatively impact on the natural environment or watercourses located near them.

ZONING USES:			
Permitted / Primary Uses:		Consent Uses:	
Uses classified under Annexure A		Funeral Establishment	
Abattoir		Heliport/Helipad	
Agri Industry		Renewable Energy Structure	
Animal Establishment		Tele-Communication Infra	
Auction centre			
Auto Body Repair Centre			
Brickworks			
Builders Yard			
Co-Operative			
Crematorium			
Filling Station			
Incinerator			
Industrial Building			
Liquid Fuel Depot			
Noxious Use			
Recycling center			
Scrap Yard			
Self-Storage Facility			
Truck Stop			
Veterinary Hospital			
Waste Management Facili	ty		
Warehouse			
Workshop			
BULK REGULATION:			
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER
As approved by the	60%	3 Storeys	As approved by the
Municipality	0078	5 5toreys	Municipality
PARKING AND LOADIN	G REQUIREMENTS:		
Refer to Section 1.33 of th	e Scheme Table 1.		
BUILDING LINES:			
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY
8m	5m	5m	As approved by the
0111	JIII	JIII	Municipality
OTHER REGULATIONS:			
1. Compliance with Nat	tional and Provincial enviro	onmental legislation.	
2. A water-use licence,	authorisation may be requ	uired in terms of the Natio	nal Water Act, 1998, (Act
No. 36 of 1998), as may be amended.			
3. Compliance with the Electronic Communication Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 2005), as may be amended,			
is required for all telecommunication infrastructure.			



4. Any application may be subject to compliance with the requirements of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No 25 of 1999), as may be amended.

- 5. Compliance with the Meat Safety Act, 2000 (Act No. 40 of 2000), as may be amended, for abattoir uses.
- 6. An atmospheric emission license in terms of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004), as may be amended, may be required for some uses.
- All uses that are listed activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as may be amended, requires an environmental authorisation including compliance with the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008), as may be amended, for processing and storage of waste.
- 8. Any use for a heliport or helipad is subject to compliance with the South African Civil Aviation Authority Act, 1998 (Act No. 40 of 1998), as may be amended.
- 9. Any application may be subject to compliance with another Act deemed relevant but not listed above, or any Act that replaces any of the above-mentioned Acts.



	R = 0
EXTRACTIVE INDUSTRY	G = 120
	B = 170

OBJECTIVES:

- ✓ To provide appropriately located land to allow the extraction of minerals and raw materials and associated business operations.
- ✓ To ensure that the extraction is carried out in a manner that takes cognizance of its impact on the site and surrounding properties and seeks to minimise the long-term effects of the activity.
- ✓ To ensure that the relevant environmental considerations are adhered to regarding the actual extraction process, its impact on the environment, and to the rehabilitation of a site or sites once the activity has ceased.

ZONING USES:				
Permitted / Primary U	ses:	Consent Uses:		
Brickworks		Clinic		
Extractive Industry Use		Conference Facility		
Laboratory	Laboratory Dormitory			
Mine and Mining Activitie	es	Early Childhood Developr	nent Centre	
Mining Supplies		Fuelling Facility		
Private Street/Road		Guesthouse		
Renewable Energy Struct	ure	Gymnasium		
Warehouse		Heliport/Helipad		
		Hospital		
	Land		Landing Strip	
		Office Place of Instruction Reservoir Residential Building Sewer Purification Plant Sport and Recreational Facility		
		Storage Yard		
		Tele-Communication Infrastructure Training Centre Waste Management Facility Workshop		
BULK REGULATION:				
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER	
As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the	
		NA		

 As approved by the Municipality
 As approved by the Municipality
 As approved by the Municipality

 PARKING AND LOADING REQUIREMENTS:
 Municipality

 Refer to Section 1.33 of the Scheme Table 1.

 BUILDING LINES:

 STREET BOUNDARY

 REAR BOUNDARY

 SIDE BOUNDARY

 As approved by the Municipality

10m	5m	5m	As approved by the Municipality
OTHER REGULATIONS:			

1. All land within this zone is subject to regulation in terms of the Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act, 1970 (Act 70 of 1970), as may be amended, unless such land is excluded from the act.

2. A mining right, mining permit, exploration right, or production right may be required in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No 28 of 2002), as may be amended.

3. There must be compliance with National and Provincial environmental legislation.

4. A water-use licence/authorisation may be required in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998), as may be amended.



5. An atmospheric emission license in terms of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004), as may be amended, may be required for some uses.

- 6. Compliance with the Electronic Communication Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 2005), as may be amended, is required for all telecommunication infrastructure.
- 7. Any application may be subject to compliance with the requirements of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No 25 of 1999), as may be amended.
- 8. Any use for a heliport or helipad is subject to compliance with the South African Civil Aviation Authority Act, 1998 (Act No. 40 of 1998), as may be amended.
- 9. Any application may be subject to compliance with another Act deemed relevant but not listed above, or any Act that replaces any of the above-mentioned Acts.



	R = 220
SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE	G = 220
	B = 220

OBJECTIVES:

ZONUNIC LISES.

- ✓ To ensure that the land required for the necessary services infrastructure is set aside for development.
- ✓ To create the opportunities to utilise this land on a temporary basis until it is required.
- ✓ To ensure that land used for service provision is appropriately located away from residential or other land uses where they detract from levels of amenity or safety.
- ✓ To protect residential areas, health, and educational facilities from any potential negative impacts or health hazards related to the installation of main line services e.g. gas or petro-chemical pipelines and radio masts.
- ✓ To ensure that any disruption to natural areas and water courses by the laying of service pipelines or cables is minimised by adhering to environmental management principles.

ZUINING USES:					
Permitted / Primary Us	ses:	Consent Uses:			
Canal		None			
Infrastructure Services					
Power Line					
Railway Purpose					
Recycling Centre					
Refuse Area					
Renewable Energy Struct	ure				
Reservoir					
Sewerage Purification Pla	nt				
Tele-Communication Infra	astructure				
BULK REGULATION:					
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER		
As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the		
Municipality	Municipality	Municipality	Municipality		
PARKING AND LOADIN	G REQUIREMENTS:				
Refer to Section 1.33 of the	he Scheme Table 1.				
BUILDING LINES:					
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY		
As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the		
Municipality	Municipality	Municipality	Municipality		
OTHER REGULATIONS:					
1. Compliance with the	e Electronic Communicatior	n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 2	005), as may be amended,		
is required for all te	lecommunication infrastruc	cture.			
2. Any application ma	ay be subject to compliand	ce with the requirements	of the National Heritage		
) (Act No 25 of 1999), as ma	•	C C		
	ort or helipad is subject t		outh African Civil Aviation		
	(Act No. 40 of 1998), as ma				
4. Any application may be subject to compliance with another Act deemed relevant but not listed					
above, or any Act th	nat replaces any of the abov	e-mentioned Acts.			
	· ·				
1					



	R = 190
ROADS & STREETS	G = 190
	B = 190

OBJECTIVES:

- ✓ To make provision for freeways, toll roads, major arterial roads, and minor roads to accommodate vehicular traffic.
- ✓ To make provision for the activities and buildings associated with road construction and maintenance, e.g. toll booths, construction camps, and road depot sites.
- ✓ To ensure that road depots and road fill sites are operated and maintained with due cognizance to the environmental impacts they may have on surrounding areas.
- ✓ To make provision for private access roads to developments, that are not open to the public and maintained by the developer.

ZONING USES:			
Permitted / Primary Uses: Consent Uses:			
Private Street/Road None			
Public Road			
Parking Facility			
Private Parking Area			
BULK REGULATION:			
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER
As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the
Municipality	Municipality	Municipality	Municipality
PARKING AND LOADIN	G REQUIREMENTS:		
Refer to Section 1.33 of the	ne Scheme Table 1.		
BUILDING LINES:			
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY
As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the
Municipality	Municipality	Municipality	Municipality
OTHER REGULATIONS:			



	R = 110
TRANSPORTATION SERVICES	G = 110
	B = 110

OBJECTIVES:

- ✓ To accommodate transportation service functions and land uses such as airports, railway stations, petro-ports and truck stops, bus and taxi ranks, and other depots.
- ✓ To ensure that transportation service developments serve the national, provincial, and local economy and provide the correct levels of service to both tourists and the broader community.
- $\checkmark\,$ To locate these strategic developments such that they provide the catalyst for local economic development.
- ✓ To ensure that the location and development of these sites are undertaken in accordance with EIA requirements and ongoing environmental management monitoring procedures.

ZONING USES:			
Permitted / Primary Us	ses:	Consent Uses:	
Airfield		Conference Facility	
Airport		Renewable Energy Struct	ure
Bus Terminus		Tele-Communication Infra	astructure
Heliport/Helipad			
Infrastructure Services			
Landing Strip			
Parking Facility			
Petro-port			
Private Parking Area			
Railway Purpose			
Taxi Rank			
Truck Stop			
BULK REGULATION:	I	Γ	Γ
MAXIMUM DENSITY	MAXIMUM COVERAGE	MAXIMUM HEIGHT	OTHER
As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the
Municipality	Municipality	Municipality	Municipality
PARKING AND LOADIN			
Refer to Section 1.33 of the	he Scheme Table 1.		
BUILDING LINES:			
STREET BOUNDARY	REAR BOUNDARY	SIDE BOUNDARY	OTHER BOUNDARY
As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the	As approved by the
Municipality	Municipality	Municipality	Municipality
OTHER REGULATIONS:			
1. Compliance with the	e Electronic Communication	n Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 2	005), as may be amended
is required for all te	lecommunication infrastrue	cture.	
2. Any application ma	y be subject to compliant	ce with the requirements	of the National Heritage
Resources Act, 1999) (Act No 25 of 1999), as ma	iy be amended.	
	oort or helipad is subject t		uth African Civil Aviation
• •	(Act No. 40 of 1998), as ma	•	
* * * *	y be subject to complianc		ed relevant but not listed
above, or any Act th	hat replaces any of the above	e-mentioned Acts.	



SECTION 2 MANAGEMENT ZONES

- 1.16 PURPOSE
- 1.16.1 A management zone is used to indicate, regulate and/or manage development issues of concern or importance within the Municipal area such as environmental considerations, development incentives or disincentives, engineering services matters, and any other issue regarded as necessary by the Municipality.

99

- 1.16.2 A management zone may contain any form of regulation regarded as necessary by the Municipality in its endeavour to ensure sustainable and safe development.
- 1.16.3 Such regulations contained in a management zone shall apply in addition to any other development regulation contained in the Scheme.
- 1.16.4 Additional zones may be constituted if and when needed by amending the scheme.

1.17 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ZONES

The Municipality hereby establishes the management zones and regulations contained in this section.

The Free State Provincial Government completed the Biodiversity Conservation Plan. The plan is based on a detailed assessment of the conservation value of all land within the province. Certain categories were developed which indicate different levels of conservation value. These categories were applied to all land in relation to a prescriptive quota system, which resulted in a map showing the conservation value of all land within the Municipality.

The Department of Agriculture and Land Administration assesses all applications in terms of environmental legislation against the biodiversity conservation plan. It is hoped that the plan will function as a basis for co-operative development and that all future developments will comply with regulations contained therein. The Matjhabeng Local Municipality will use the Plan as a guide to assess applications for development.

The plan contains three land use-specific regulation components; firstly, the Biodiversity categories, secondly the Land uses suited to each category, and thirdly a description of the land uses as used within the plan. These three components are reflected below in table format and accompany the map included in chapter 5 hereof.

Any proposed land use development within the CBA 1 and CBA2 zone is subject to comments from the Free State Economic, Small Business Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs.



1.17.1 BIO-DIVERSITY CATEGORIES

CBA Map Category	Description	Landscape-level purpose	Desired state \ management objective
Protected Areas	 Areas that are formally protected in terms of the following acts: Protected Areas Act Marine Living Resources Act Section 8[1] of National Forests Act 84 of 1998 World Heritage Convention Act 49 of 1999¹ Excluding the following: Mountain catchment areas 	Formal long-term protection for important biodiversity and landscape features. Together with CBAs, ensures that a viable representative sample of all ecosystem types and species can persist.	Area Management Plan
CBA1 & CBA2	Areas that must remain in good ecological condition to meet biodiversity targets	Together with protected areas, ensures that a viable representative sample of all ecosystem types and species can persist.	natural or near-
ESA 1	Areas that must remain in at least fair ecological condition to meet biodiversity targets, support ecological functioning, or deliver ecosystem services.	Ensures the long-term ecological	Maintain in at least semi- natural ecological condition
ESA 2	Areas in which further deterioration in ecological condition must be avoided to meet biodiversity targets, support ecological functioning, or deliver ecosystem services	functioning of the landscape as a whole.	Maintain current land use with no intensification
Other Natural Areas	Natural or semi-natural areas that are not required to meet biodiversity targets, support ecological functioning, or deliver ecosystem services (provided that protected areas, CBAs, and ESAs remain intact)	Allows for range of other land uses, including intensive land uses.	Best determined through multi- sectoral planning
No Natural Remaining	Areas in which no natural habitat remain	Areas already severely or irreversibly modified by intensive land uses.	processes.

1.17.2 Integrating Environmental considerations

The base zones define the basic land use rights of landowners/land rights holders and outline basic land development rules and parameters including the land uses that are permitted as a primary right in terms of the base zone (that is, with no further authorisation required), as well as land uses that may be carried out as special consent uses (that is, consent to carry out the land use must be applied for and be approved by the relevant Municipality). Land uses that are not permitted in terms of a base zoning are not always listed but, where they are not, are prohibited by virtue of their exclusion as either primary or consent uses.

¹ Applies to the core area only. The equivalent CBA map category for the buffer area is CBA.



If biodiversity considerations are to be integrated into Land Use Schemes, it is important that appropriate base zones are defined and integrated in all Schemes, and that the accompanying development rules are aligned with the environmental management objectives for each base zone.

101

To cater for the variability in responses needed to achieve wise land use management objectives across the various categories of open spaces, the South African National Biodiversity Institute (2019) recommends at least three Open Space Zones (OSZs) to accommodate the seven CBA map categories (Error! Reference source not found.) (SANBI, 2019).

Zoning	Primary Objective of the Zoning	Level of Constraint
Conservation (OS1) Statutory Protected Areas	To provide for the conservation and sustainable use of land declared as a Protected Area under the National Environmental Management: Protected Area Act No 57 of 2003 (NEMPAA) and/or other relevant legislation.	 Very High: Only land uses permitted in terms of a PA zonation map (or equivalent) in a PA management plan or land uses approved by the provincial department responsible for environmental affairs and/or conservation agency.
Open Space II (OS2) Conservation Areas	To provide for the conservation and sustainable use of critical biodiversity areas (CBA1 & CBA2), ecological support areas (ESA1 & ESA2) and ecological infrastructure (e.g. wetlands).	 High: Land uses with a potentially significant impact on biodiversity are not permitted. Consent use for potentially compatible land uses but subject to further screening of environmental attributes as identified in any Environmental Overlay. Compatible land uses promoted through zoning table.
Open Space I (OS3) General Open Space	To provide for the managed use of largely undeveloped open space areas for the purposes of (a) sport and recreation ; (b) parks and landscaped gardens ; (c) preserving cultural and historical values .	 Medium: Land uses likely to significantly transform open space are not permitted. Consent use for potentially compatible land uses but subject to further screening of environmental attributes as identified in any Environmental Overlay. Compatible land uses that maintain open spaces and are aligned with objectives are permitted.

1.17.3 BIODIVERSITY AND PROVINCIAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK ALIGNMENT



FREE STATE PROVINCIAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK CATEGORY	BIODIVERSITY PLAN CATEGORY	COMPATIBLE LAND USES	
A.a, B.b	CBA irreplaceable	 Conservation and associated activities (e.g. eco-tourism operations), and required support infrastructure. 	
В.а, В.с	CBA optimal	 ✓ Existing agricultural practises including arable agriculture; ✓ Eco-tourism, game farming, extensive livestock production is most suited; ✓ Conservation and associated activities; ✓ Extensive game farming and eco-tourism operations with strict control on environmental impacts and carrying capacities, where there is an overall gain; ✓ Extensive Livestock Production; ✓ High impact and other development options are not necessarily excluded, but if allowed, must not compromise ecological integrity; ✓ Urban Open Space Systems; and ✓ Required support infrastructure for the above activities. 	
B.c	ESA 1	 Urban Open Space Systems. Low density rural residential, smallholdings or resorts or other developments where development design and overall development densities allow maintenance of ecological functioning. 	
B.c	ESA 2	 Existing activities (e.g. arable agriculture) should be maintained, but where possible a transition to less intensive land uses or ecological restoration should be promoted/favoured. 	
C.a	Other natural areas	n/a	
C.b, Da – Dr, Ea – Ee, Fa – Fl	Transformed	n/a	

1.17.4 BIODIVERSITY COMPATIBILITY

General description of CBA Map categories and associated land management objectives as adapted from Desmet et al. (2013).



CBA MAP CATEGORY	LAND CONDITION	LAND MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVE	LAND MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS	COMPATIBLE LAND-USE	INCOMPATIBLE LAND-USE
Protected Areas	Land included in protected areas can be in any state, i.e. natural or modified.	Maintain in a natural state with limited or no biodiversity loss. Rehabilitate degraded areas to a natural or near- natural state and manage for no further degradation. Development subject to Protected Area objectives and zoning in a NEMPAA compliant and approved management plan.	Maintain or obtain formal conservation protection.	Conservation and associated activities (e.g. eco-tourism operations), and required support infrastructure.	All other land-uses.
CBA Irreplaceable	Portions of land that are in a natural or near-natural state and that are required to achieve feature targets.	Maintain these features in an intact and undisturbed state. Where disturbed, maintain or improve their ecological integrity by means of stabilisation, rehabilitation, or restoration.	Achieve no net loss of ecosystem integrity. Ways in which to achieve no net loss of ecosystem can include affording formal protection to such areas or having them included in appropriate land use planning categories.	Eco-tourism, game farming, extensive livestock production is most suited. High impact and other development options are not necessarily excluded, but if allowed, must not compromise ecological integrity.	Urban land-uses including Residential (including golf estates, rural residential, resorts), Business, Mining & Industrial; Infrastructure (roads, power lines, pipelines). Intensive Animal Production (all types including dairy farming associated with confinement, imported foodstuffs, and improved/irrigated pastures). Arable Agriculture (forestry, dry land & irrigated cropping). Small holdings



CBA MAP CATEGORY	LAND CONDITION	LAND MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVE	LAND MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS	COMPATIBLE LAND-USE	INCOMPATIBLE LAND-USE
CBA Optimal	Portions of land that are in a natural or near-natural state and that contain features for which targets have been set.	species largely intact and	Future development should not result in further loss of ecosystem integrity, or if so, should not detract from their primary reasons for inclusion.	Activities and land uses that are compatible with CBA Optimal areas. Current practices, so long as these are managed in a way to ensure populations of threatened species are maintained and the ecological processes which support them are not impacted on. Any activities compatible with CBA1.	(including golf estates, rural residential, resorts), Business, Mining & Industrial; Infrastructure (roads, power lines,



CBA MAP CATEGORY	LAND CONDITION	LAND MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVE	LAND MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS	COMPATIBLE LAND-USE	INCOMPATIBLE LAND-USE
Ecological Support Areas 1	ESA1 areas are mostly natural, although some degradation may be present.	Maintain ecosystem functionality and connectivity allowing for limited loss of biodiversity pattern	Implement appropriate zoning and land management guidelines to avoid impacting ecological processes. Avoid intensification of land use. Avoid fragmentation of natural landscape	Conservation and associated activities. Extensive game farming and eco- tourism operations. Extensive Livestock Production. Urban Open Space Systems. Low density rural residential, smallholdings or resorts or other developments where development design and overall development densities allow maintenance of ecological functioning.	Urban land-uses including Residential (including golf estates), Business, Mining & Industrial; Infrastructure (roads, power lines, pipelines). Intensive Animal Production (all types including dairy farming associated with confinement, imported foodstuffs, and improved/irrigated pastures). Arable Agriculture (forestry, dry land & irrigated cropping). Note: Certain elements of these activities could be allowed subject to detailed impact assessment to ensure that developments were designed to maintain overall ecological functioning of ESAs.
Ecological Support Areas 2	ESA2 areas have been subjected to some degree of degradation, although areas compatible with the reasons for their inclusion must remain.	Avoid additional/new impacts on ecological processes.	Maintain current land use. Avoid intensification of land use, which may result in additional impact on ecological processes.	Existing activities (e.g. arable agriculture) should be maintained, but where possible a transition to less intensive land uses or ecological restoration should be favoured.	Any land use or activity that results in additional impacts on ecological functioning mostly associated with the intensification of land use in these areas (e.g. Change of floodplain from arable agriculture to an urban land use or from recreational fields and parks to urban).



	106										
CBA MAP	CATEGORY	LAND CONDITION	LAND MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVE	LAND MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS							
Other Natural	Areas	Natural	 No management objectives, land management recommendations, or land-use guidelines are prescribed. These areas are nevertheless subject to all applicable town and regional planning guidelines and policy. Where possible existing Not Natural areas should be favoured for development before "Other natural areas" as before "Other natural areas" may later be required either due to the identification of previously unknown important biodiversity features on these sites, or alternatively where the loss of CBA has resulted in the need to identify alternative sites. Where classified as threatened such areas should preferably remain in a natural state. 								
No natural habitat	remaining	Degraded or transformed									

1.17.5 SPATIAL PLANNING CATEGORIES SUITED TO THE BIODIVERSITY CATEGORIES

NO	LAND USE	PROTECTED	CBA 1	CBA 2	ESA 1	ESA 2	ONA	NNR
A.a.1	Wilderness Areas	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
A.a.2	Special Nature Reserves	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
A.a.3	National Parks	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
A.a.4	Nature Reserves	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
A.a.5	Protected Environments	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
A.a.6	Forest Wilderness Areas	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
A.a.7	Marine Protected Areas	na	na	na	na	na	na	na
A.a.8	World Heritage Sites		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
A.a.9	Mountain Catchment Areas	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
B.a.1	Contractual Conservation Areas	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
B.a.2	Private Conservation Areas		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
B.b.1	Freshwater Ecosystems priority areas	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
B.b.2	Rivers or Riverbeds	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
B.b.3	Other natural areas	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
B.c.1	Public Park	Ν	N	Ν	N	N	Y	Y
B.c.2	Landscaped Areas	Ν	Ν	Ν	Ν	N	Y	Y
C.a.1	Bona-fide Game Farms	Ν	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
C.a.2	Extensive Stock farms	Ν	R	R	R	R	Y	Y
C.b.1	Cultivated Areas	Ν	Ν	Ν	R	R	Y	Y
C.b.2	Plantations and Woodlots	Ν	Ν	Ν	R	R	Y	Y
D.a	Main Town	Ν	N	N	R	R	Y	Y
D.b	Local town	Ν	Ν	Ν	R	R	Y	Y
D.c	Rural Settlements	Ν	N	N	R	R	Y	Y
D.d	Tribal Authority Settlements	Ν	Ν	Ν	R	R	Y	Y



NO	LAND USE		PROTECTED	CBA 1	CBA 2	ESA 1	ESA 2	ONA	NNR
D.e	Communa	I settlements	Ν	N	N	R	R	Y	Y
D.f.1	Place of Instruction		Ν	N	Ν	R	R	Y	Y
D.f.2	Place of W	/orship	Ν	N	N	R	R	Y	Y
D.f.3	Institution	1	Ν	N	N	R	R	Y	Y
D.g.1	Governme	ent Uses	Ν	N	N	R	R	Y	Y
D.g.2	Municipal	Uses	Ν	N	N	R	R	Y	Y
D.h	Residentia	al Areas	Ν	N	N	R	R	Y	Y
D.i	Business A	Areas	Ν	N	N	R	R	Y	Y
D.j	Service – I	Related Business	Ν	N	Ν	R	R	Y	Y
D.k	Special Bu	siness	Ν	N	Ν	R	R	Y	Y
D.I	SMME Inc	ubators	Ν	N	Ν	R	R	Y	Y
D.m	Mixed-Use	e Development Areas	Ν	N	Ν	R	R	Y	Y
D.n	Cemeterie	25	Ν	Ν	Ν	R	R	Y	Y
D.o	Sports Fie	ld and Infrastructure	Ν	N	N	R	R	Y	Y
D.p	Airport an	d Infrastructure	Ν	N	N	R	R	Y	Y
D.q	Resorts ar	nd tourism Related Areas	R	R	R	R	R	Y	Y
D.r	Farmstead	ds and Outbuildings	Ν	R	R	R	R	Y	Y
E.a	Agricultur	al Industry	Ν	N	N	R	R	Y	Y
E.b	Industrial	Development Zone	N	N	N	R	R	Y	Y
E.c	Light Indu	stry	Ν	N	N	R	R	Y	Y
E.d	Heavy Ind	ustry	N	N	N	R	R	Y	Y
E.e	Extractive	Industry	Ν	Ν	Ν	R	R	Y	Y
F.a	National r	oads	Ν	R	R	R	R	Y	Y
F.b	Main road	ls	Ν	R	R	R	R	Y	Y
F.c	Minor Roads		Ν	R	R	R	R	Y	Y
F.d	Public Stre	eets	Ν	R	R	R	R	Y	Y
F.e	Heavy veh	icle overnight facilities	Ν	R	R	R	R	Y	Y
F.f	Railway lir	nes	Ν	R	R	R	R	Y	Y
F.g	Power line	25	N	R	R	R	R	Y	Y
F.h	Tele-communication infrastructure		Ν	R	R	R	R	Y	Y
F.i	Renewable energy structures		Ν	R	R	R	R	Y	Y
F.j	Dams and Reservoirs		N	N	N	R	R	Y	Y
F.k	Canals		Ν	R	R	R	R	Y	Y
F.I	Sewage Plants and Refuse areas		N	N	N	R	R	Y	Y
F.m	Science and Technology structures		Ν	R	R	R	R	Y	Y
		Guidelines apply only to untr	ansformed	land with	natural v	egetatior	n cover		
Y	Yes – Permitted activity								
R	Restricted – Restricted Activity								
N	No - not permitted								
PROTEC	CTED	TED Natural protected areas CBA 1 CBA Irreplaceable CBA 2 CBA Opt				otimal			



			ι	J					
NO		LAND USE		CBA 1	CBA 2	ESA 1	ESA 2	ONA	NNR
ESA 1	Eco	logical Support Areas 1	ESA 2	Ecological Support Areas 2		ONA		Other Natural Areas	
NNR	No	natural habitat remaining							

If and when applicable an Environmental Management Framework can be compiled and included in the scheme clauses as a management instrument.

1.18 500M BUFFER MANAGEMENT ZONE

The purpose of this zone is to protect all community facilities or institutions from land uses that will lead to pollution or cause a nuisance.

- 1.18.1 All taverns, mortuaries, noxious uses, bottle stores, and waste disposal sites should be discouraged within the 500-meter buffer around places of worship, schools, Universities, community facilities, and clinics.
- 1.18.2 The following use conditions must be adhered to by properties within this zone:
 - ✓ The National Liquor Act: National liquor policy (Gazette 40321, Notice R1208) licensing requirements entail that liquor premises should be located at least five hundred meters (500m) away from schools, places of worship, recreation facilities, rehabilitation or treatment centres, residential areas, and public institutions.
 - ✓ Any new applications for liquor licencing must comply with the National Liquor Policy, 2016, or other relevant policies or agreements by government entities.
 - ✓ Premises already licensed within the 500m radius and premises within high density locations will be accepted if they comply with the Norms and Standards issued occasionally, providing for amongst others, the issue of trading hours, noise, nuisance, and pollution. In this regard, licensing authorities with their discretion may impose tighter trading conditions that trading hours of the outlets should not coincide with lessons during school hours.
 - ✓ Licensing authorities may, to their discretion, impose tighter trading conditions for trading hours of the outlets to not coincide with lessons during school hours.
 - Non-compliance in existing liquor premises to the use conditions as set out in this Scheme may result in a hefty penalty, suspension, and/ or revocation of the registration or licence. However, there should be aggressive communication (corporate leniency for a period of a year) by all tiers of government on this issue.

1.19 HIGH POTENTIAL AGRICULTURAL LAND

The purpose of this zone is to protect high potential agricultural land, as identified by the Department of Agriculture Land Reform and Rural Development.



- 1.19.1 The following development controls apply:
- 1.19.1.1 All subdivisions of agricultural land are subject to approval from the Department of Agriculture Land Reform and Rural Development in terms of the Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act, Act 70 of 1970, which may be amended.

- 1.19.1.2 The National Department of Agriculture has excluded the land contained within the urban edge from the Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act, 1970 (Act 70 of 1970), Thus, the consent of the department in terms of Act 70 of 1970 is not required for applications on the specified land.
- 1.19.1.3 Any proposed land use development within this zone is subject to comments from the Department of Agriculture, Forestry, and Fisheries.
- 1.19.1.4 Applicable processes should be followed subject to any formal township establishment applications.

1.20 STATE WAY MANAGEMENT AREA ZONE

This management area is included to give effect to the decision of the then Welkom Town Council to allow the residential properties in the area of State Way between the CBD and the Industrial area, to apply to rezone the properties for offices, professional and personal service uses. The idea was not to allow retail uses and showrooms of any type, but rather offices and professional services such as medical suites, attorneys, financial brokers, and other office uses.

1.20.1 Description of the Area:

The State Way Management area includes the following geographic area and properties: Erven on both sides of and bordering (a) State Way between Brutus Street and Koppie Alleen Road; (b) Constantia both sides between Arrarat Street and Power Road.

1.20.2 Applicable Policy:

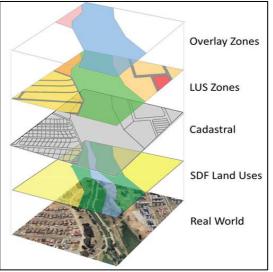
- 1.20.3 Erven in the area described in 1 above may apply for the rezoning of the properties for "Business I" Purposes.
- 1.20.4 The following restrictions shall apply under this zoning in this specific area:
- 1.20.4.1 All alterations to existing buildings as well as the design of new buildings shall be done by a qualified architect.
- 1.20.4.2 Buildings shall not exceed two storeys in height.
- 1.20.4.3 All Parking shall be provided in accordance with the provisions of Table 1 or Section1.29 of the Scheme.
- 1.20.4.4 No boundary walls or fences shall be allowed on the street boundary.
- 1.20.4.5 The area of the premises facing State Way shall be landscaped to the satisfaction of the Municipality.
- 1.20.4.6 The following uses shall not be permitted whatsoever:
 - ✓ Adult Entertainment
 - ✓ Night club
 - ✓ Tavern/Shebeen



- ✓ Liquor store
- ✓ Gymnasium
- ✓ Laundry or dry cleaning works
- ✓ Any type of industrial uses
- ✓ Noxious industries
- ✓ Workshops
- ✓ Other uses which the municipality can decide from time to time at its sole discretion.

SECTION 3 OVERLAY ZONES

- **1.21 PURPOSE OF OVERLAY ZONES**
- 1.21.1 Overlay zones provide a mechanism for land use management whereby the Municipality may give effect to specific guidelines contained in a spatial development framework or policy plan. These guidelines could promote development, require a limitation to or set additional land use types, stipulate more or less restrictive development rules, or identify specific development rules. It provides a mechanism for elevating specific policy guidelines, as approved by the Municipality, to land use regulations.



- 1.21.2 An overlay zone will apply in addition to the base zone of a property. An overlay zone may only be introduced if it complies with the requirements set out in this scheme and may not be introduced for the purposes of promoting, causing, or facilitating social exclusion and separation.
- 1.21.3 Overlay zones contain additional information assisting decision-making bodies (MPT) with the interpretation, administration and use of this Scheme.
- 1.21.4 Overlay zones are being administered, maintained and updated by means of a Council Decision/Resolution and any additions, alterations or changes to these Scheme Maps shall not constitute an amendment of the Scheme according to the stipulations as set out in Section 16 of the Municipal Land Use Planning By-Law.
- 1.21.5 It outlines special provisions for e.g. heritage, environmental, agricultural consideration, etc.
- 1.21.6 Overlay zones should guide authorities to where development can be allowed or not. Information is captured on these Maps and will guide the Municipality where to allow certain developments. In most cases certain legislation will guide development and the decision of the Municipality.
- 1.21.7 The provisions of an overlay zone may alter the development parameters relating to a particular area or land unit, or may set new development parameters which are more restrictive or more permissive than the provisions applicable to any of the base zones, and if such provisions of an overlay zone are different to, or in conflict with the provisions of a base zone, the more restrictive provisions shall apply, unless stated otherwise in the overlay zone concerned.
- 1.21.8 The provisions of more than one overlay zone may apply to a land unit or area concerned.



1.22 OVERLAY ZONE 1: ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS (CRITICAL BIODIVERSITY AREAS

- 1.22.1 The main objective of this Overlay Zone is to:
 - Protect the special natural and environmental characteristics of an area,
 - Encourage a sensitive form of development for the development of the local and general population, including tourists,
 - Promote sustainable development.
- 1.22.2 The land identified on the map in Annexure D is not the same as land which is public open spaces, but can be seen as land that is identified as ecologically sensitive systems or ecosystems that needs to be protected.
- 1.22.3 The Free State Biodiversity Plan will serve as an 'Environmental overlay' to spatially inform the environmental (or conservation) Spatial Planning categories.
- **1.23 OVERLAY ZONE 2: HERITAGE SITE AND AREAS**
- 1.23.1 All properties in the Municipality are subject to the National Heritage Resources Act (NHRA) (Act 25 of 1999).
- 1.23.2 SAHRA (South African Heritage Resources Agency) is mandated to coordinate the identification and management of the national estate. The aims are to introduce an integrated system for the identification, assessment and management of the heritage resources and to enable provincial and local authorities to adopt powers to protect and manage them.
- 1.23.3 The aim of Heritage Sites and Areas Overlay Zone is to protect cultural heritage sites from development. The Overlay Zone Map will indicate all cultural heritage sites that are registered at SAHRA in the Municipality. The following are considered to be cultural heritage sites according to the NHRA:
 - Formal Protections:
 - National heritage sites and provincial heritage sites
 - Protected areas
 - Provisional protection
 - Heritage registers
 - Heritage areas
 - Heritage objects
 - General Protections
 - Import of objects protected in terms of laws of foreign states
 - Structures
 - Archaeology, palaeontology and meteorites
 - Burial grounds and graves
 - Public monuments and memorials
 - Heritage resources management
- 1.23.4 Any development near Heritage sites, or on such a property will require an application according to the Municipal Land Use Planning By-Law.
- 1.23.5 Any developments on a cultural heritage site shall only be permitted subject to the submission of a separate application for such intended facilities or uses, restricted to the specific portion of the property intended for the proposed developments and shall be subject to certain development conditions to be imposed by the Municipality.



1.23.6 Any developments on a cultural heritage site shall only be allowed under supervision, guidance or approval of SAHRA and must be in accordance with the provisions of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act 25 of 1999), as amended.

- 1.24 OVERLAY ZONE 3: SERVITUDES, LONG LEASE AREAS, SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE
- 1.24.1 Servitudes, long lease areas and surface infrastructure that indicate certain land uses that have no cadastral description thus is not an erf entity on its own will be indicated on an Overlay Zone.
- 1.24.2 This Overlay Zone will indicate servitudes, long lease areas and surface infrastructure (e.g. right of way, power lines, pipelines, etc.). Development could be restricted by these surface restrictions in accordance with the specific legislation/policies/guidelines.
- **1.25 OVERLAY ZONE 4: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK**
- 1.25.1 The SDF of is the strategic planning instrument that guides and informs all the planning and development decisions with regard to planning, management and development. The SDF does not grant the use of land, however, it see to achieve the following within the municipality:
 - Set out objectives that reflect desired spatial form of the Municipality
 - Identify strategies and policies to achieve the objectives which indicate:
 - The desired pattern of land use
 - The direction of growth
 - Address spatial restoration
 - Provide strategic guidance in respect to location and nature of development
 - Set out basic guidelines for a land use management system
 - Provide a visual presentation of the desired spatial form of the Municipality
- 1.25.2 With the approval of the scheme and being operational, the spatial planning would be guided by the land use development principles, norms and standards. At the same time, the Land Use Scheme will direct and facilitate the use and development of land as per the prescriptions and procedures of SPLUMA. The SDF guide the future direction and location of land uses and there is a definite alignment with the Scheme.
- **1.26 REQUIREMENT PROCEDURES**
- 1.26.1 The Municipality may prepare any overlay zone as provided for in this Land Use Scheme.
- 1.26.2 Preparation of an overlay zone shall take into consideration the following requirements where applicable:
 - 1.26.2.1 The principles contained in planning law;
 - 1.26.2.2 The Municipality's planning vision and principles as set out in its Spatial Development Framework and Integrated Development Plan;
 - 1.26.2.3 Desired spatial form, including but not limited to the development of public and private land, infrastructure investment, utilisation of space, spatial reconstruction, location and nature of development, urban edge, scenic routes, areas of strategic intervention, mitigation of development impacts;
 - 1.26.2.4 The principles as set out in an approved spatial development framework or a policy plan;



- 1.26.2.5 Environmental and heritage protection and conservation; and
- 1.26.2.6 The principles of co-operative governance and the duties and objectives of local government as set out in the Municipal Systems Act and the National Constitution.
- 1.26.3 An overlay zone must not detract from the Municipality's ability to serve the needs of the municipal area as a whole.

1.26.4 The Municipality may adopt, replace, amend, or recommend overlay zones that provide for development directives by way of a Council resolution. Amendments of Overlay zones shall not be regarded as an amendment of the Scheme.



CHAPTER 4 REGULATIONS

SECTION 1 DEVELOPMENT REGULATIONS

A land use zone is a demarcated portion of land or area in terms of which regulations pertaining to the potential use and development of that land are imposed. A zone does not indicate the existing land use rights on a property. These regulations are derived from the Municipal Spatial Development Framework and have as a goal the implementation of the municipal development objectives through the application of land use control. All developments must comply with the regulations contained in the applicable zone and all applications for land use rights shall be considered against the stated regulations. A Zone may be used to allocate and reserve specific land portions for public use, such as public streets, pedestrian paths, parks and other open spaces, educational institutions, health and welfare institutions, other social, community, or municipal facilities, and engineering services infrastructure.

114

1.27 A ZONE MAY CONTAIN REGULATIONS WITH REGARDS TO:

- 1.27.1 Land Uses, including:
 - 1.27.1.1 Determining "Primary Land Uses", meaning land uses that are considered to be compatible and desirable in the zone;
 - 1.27.1.2 Determining "Secondary Land Uses" meaning land uses that are considered to be compatible and desirable in the zone
 - 1.27.1.3 Determining "Special Consent Land Uses", meaning land uses that may be compatible and desirable within the zone subject to certain conditions, and
 - 1.27.1.4 Determining "Prohibited Land Uses", meaning land uses that are prohibited in that zone,
 - 1.27.1.5 The determining agency being the Municipality.
- 1.27.2 Development Controls & Extent of Development, including:
 - 1.27.2.1 The erf or land parcel area and dimensions,
 - 1.27.2.2 The density and intensity of development,
 - 1.27.2.3 The type, extent, and scale of buildings and structures that may be erected, including the maximum Coverage and height (storeys) of buildings and structures and other building restrictions.
 - 1.27.2.4 No provision is made for the use of Floor Area Ratios, land use control is managed through the use of Coverage, Densities, Height, Building Lines, Parking, and Loading Requirements, these requirements shall be determined as set out in the Zoning Schedules.
 - 1.27.2.5 Aesthetic considerations, including the architectural design, colour and texture of improvements, construction materials, street furniture, signs, landscaping, and other urban design aspects.



1.27.2.6 Site Development, the layout and orientation of buildings and structures, public areas, building lines, and other servitudes, and minimum on-site and/or off-site parking requirements.

115

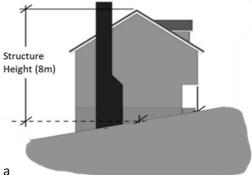
- 1.27.2.7 General matters, which include any other aspect identified by the Municipality as being relevant to the achievement of the desirable future development of the locality.
- 1.27.2.8 Except where expressly provided, no regulations contained in a zone shall be deemed to apply to any existing public street and any public street may be designed, constructed, widened, altered, redesigned, and maintained in such manner as may be determined by the Municipality.

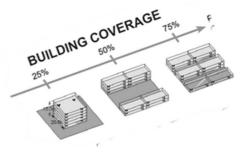
1.28 HEIGHT

- 1.28.1 Minimum height restrictions shall be determined as set out in the Zoning Schedules (Section 1.17);
- 1.28.2 The Municipality may permit the maximum number of storeys to be exceeded if it is satisfied that the greater height is necessary or desirable as a result of the topography and location of the site;
- 1.28.3 Any chimney, ornamental tower, tower-like projection, or similar architectural feature or lift servicing room or room wherein mechanical or electrical equipment is installed, shall not be taken into account when calculating the height;
- 1.28.4 Where 75% or more of a floor is used for the parking of vehicles, it shall not be counted as a storey;
- 1.28.5 For the purposes of this clause basements shall not be included in height; and
- 1.28.6 For the purpose of this clause, the maximum height of a storey shall not exceed four (4) m.

1.29 COVERAGE

- 1.29.1 Coverage restrictions shall be determined as set out in the Zoning Schedules (Section 17); and
- 1.29.2 For purposes of calculating the coverage on property structures that are not covered by a roof shall not be taken into account.

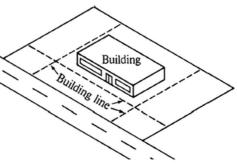






1.30 BUILDING LINES

- 1.30.1 Building Line restrictions shall be determined as set out in the Zoning Schedules (Section 1.17);
- 1.30.2 No buildings or structure, other than boundary walls, fences, or temporary buildings or structures which are required in connection with building operations be executed on the property, shall be erected within any building restriction area;



1.30.3 Any building line along a proposed new road or widening shall be measured from that boundary of such proposed road or widening which is the common boundary of the road or widening and the remaining part of the property to which the building line applies;

116

- 1.30.4 A building or portion of a building may only be erected on the side and rear boundaries of a property if no windows, doors, or ventilation openings are let into any wall on such boundary; and
- 1.30.5 The Municipality may on written application by the owner:
 - 1.30.5.1 permit the erection of a building in the building restriction area in the case of corner erven or if, due to the gradient of the property or of the adjoining land, or the proximity of buildings which have already been erected in front of the building line, complies with the building line requirements will hamper the development of the property to an unreasonable extent;
 - 1.30.5.2 permit the erection of a swimming pool or a tennis court within the building restriction area; and
 - 1.30.5.3 Relax the building line on any boundary other than a street boundary of any erf upon consolidation of such erf with an adjoining erf.

1.31 PARKING & LOADING REQUIREMENTS

- 1.31.1 Effective and paved on-site parking and loading bays together with the necessary manoeuvring area shall be provided for development as set out in Table 1: On-site Parking and Loading Requirements.
- 1.31.2 The floor area per parking bay shall be calculated on a minimum of 12.5m² (2.5m wide x 5m long), excluding manoeuvring and road areas, and shall be applicable to all new buildings (except a single dwelling unit) and/or extensions to existing buildings (except a single dwelling unit).
- 1.31.3 The floor area per loading bay shall be calculated at 50m² and shall be applicable to new buildings and/or additions.
- 1.31.4 The loading and off-loading of goods shall take place only within the boundaries of the erf to the satisfaction of the Municipality unless the Municipality has provided loading facilities in the street reserve
- 1.31.5 In situations where on-street parking is proposed, an assessment of such parking must be made during Traffic Impact Assessments. During Site Traffic Assessments, both on-street and on-site parking must be assessed.
- 1.31.6 Visitor's parking bays may not be reserved temporarily or permanently whether it is for payment or not.



1.31.7 Parking for mobility-impaired persons must be provided according to the requirements of the National Building Regulations or other statutory requirements. Such parking must be located where it will maximize the convenience of the users.

- 1.31.8 The on-site parking and loading requirements for developments are set out in Table 1: On-site Parking and Loading Requirements, hereunder. The Municipality either may, at its discretion, decrease or increase the requirements contained in the table for specific developments.
- 1.31.9 Effective and paved parking and loading bays as indicated under in Table 1 together with the necessary manoeuvring area, disabled parking bays, and where applicable emergency parking bays, shall be provided on the property to the satisfaction of the Municipality.
- 1.31.10 The Municipality may, on receipt of a written application and an accompanied site plan relax or waive the provisions of this Clause in the Central Business District (CBD) (as demarcated from time to time), if the Municipality is of opinion that adequate parking already exists in the vicinity of the site, provided further that:
 - 1.31.10.1 In the event of such relaxation or waiving, the applicant shall pay a cash contribution to the Municipality in lieu of the provision of such parking bays, that will be used solely for the provision of parking in the vicinity of the site; and
 - 1.31.10.2 Any owner may provide the parking area required in terms of this clause on any alternative site approved by the Municipality.
- 1.31.11 The owner of a building in respect of which parking or loading bays are required in terms of this Clause shall keep such parking bays in a proper condition for such purpose to the satisfaction of the Municipality and may erect such parking bays as required in this Clause and approved by the Municipality at the cost of the applicant, to the satisfaction of the Municipality.
- 1.31.12 The facilities to be provided for parking in terms of this clause shall not be used for the purposes of exhibition, sale, repair, or maintenance of vehicles or for any purpose other than the parking of vehicles.
- 1.31.13 If additions to any existing building (other than a single dwelling unit) are undertaken which, in the opinion of the Municipality, are not of such extent as to warrant the provision of parking and manoeuvring space, the Municipality may, in its discretion, relax the requirement of Table 1.
- 1.31.14 The Municipality may, after receipt of building plans submitted in terms of its by-laws, require the owner to submit, for its approval, proposals for the provision of suitable and sufficient facilities on the erf for the loading, unloading, fuelling, parking of vehicles, or for the storage of refuse containers.
- 1.31.15 If the Municipality requires the submission of any proposals in terms of this clause or if the owner submits proposals together with any building plan, the Municipality shall within a reasonable period, either approve the proposals with or without modification or disapprove of them and, in the event of refusal, furnish reasons for such refusal to the applicant in writing.
- 1.31.16 No owner or occupant of a building in respect of which proposals in terms of this clause are required, shall undertake or knowingly permit the loading, unloading, parking, fuelling of vehicles or permit the storage of refuge containers other than in accordance with approved proposals unless such requirements have been relaxed or altered by Municipality.



1.31.17 The Municipality in special circumstances may reduce the parking and loading bays required in terms of this Scheme. Parking for residential purposes in the residential use zones must, except where the Municipality permits otherwise, be provided on the ground floor or in the basement only.

118

- 1.31.18 The Municipality may lay down more restrictive requirements than those mentioned if deemed necessary from a traffic point of view.
- **1.32 EXEMPTIONS AND SPECIAL ZONES**
- 1.32.1 Special zones are exempt from compliance with these provisions as they have their own parking requirements in terms of the Special Zones.
- 1.32.2 In the event of ambiguity or conflict within the Special Zone documentation or where a specific land use parking requirement is not defined in the Special Zone documentation, then the provisions as contained in this document shall apply.
- 1.32.3 Parking requirements for that part of the central area of the city shall be as specified in Section 5.3 hereof.
- **1.33 CENTRAL BUSINESS DISTRICT (CBD) EXEMPTIONS**
- 1.33.1 The Municipality may, on receipt of a written application and an accompanied site plan relax or waive the provisions of this Clause in the Central Business District (CBD), and Stateway Management Area (as demarcated from time to time within the Spatial Development Framework for the Matjhabeng Municipality), if the Municipality is of opinion that adequate parking already exists in the vicinity of the site, provided further that:
 - 1.33.1.1 In the event of such relaxation or waiving, the applicant shall pay a cash contribution to the Municipality in lieu of the provision of such parking bays, that will be used solely for the provision of parking in the vicinity of the site; and
 - 1.33.1.2 Any owner may provide the parking area required in terms of this clause on any alternative site approved by the Municipality.

LAND USE	PARKING REQUIREMENTS	LOADING BAY REQUIREMENTS
Abattoir	3 spaces for the first 1000m floor area or part thereof and 2 spaces for every 1000m thereafter, or part thereof.	2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 1000m ² floor area thereafter.
Additional Dwelling House	1 parking space per dwelling	Not Applicable
Agricultural Purposes	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Agricultural housing	1 Space per every 3 dwelling units.	Not applicable.
Agri-Industry	1 space per 100m ² floor area and 3 spaces per 100m ² office floor area.	2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 1000m ² floor area thereafter.
Airfield	2 spaces for the first 1000m ² floor area or part thereof and 1 space for every 1000m ² there-after, or part thereof.	2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 1000m ² floor area thereafter.
Airport	2 spaces for the first 1000m ² floor area or part thereof and 1 space for every 1000m ² thereafter, or part thereof.	2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 1000m ² floor area thereafter.

Table 1: PARKING REQUIREMENTS



LAND USE	PARKING REQUIREMENTS	LOADING BAY REQUIREMENTS
	1 parking space per 100m ² floor	1 parking space per 1000m ² floor
Alcoholic Production Facility	area.	area.
Animal Establishment	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area.	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor area, or part thereof, and 1 space per every 2000 m ² floor area thereafter.
Auction center	40% of property reserved for parkir	ng and loading requirements
Auctioneer	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	1 Per erf
Auction Pen	1 space per 100m ² floor area and 3 spaces per 100m ² office floor area.	2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor area, or part thereof, and 1 space per every 1000m ² floor area thereafter.
Auto Body Repair Centre	2 parking spaces per 100m ² floor area.	At least one space per site.
Back-packer and Hostelling Accommodation	1 parking space per bedroom	2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor area, or part thereof, and 1 space per every 1000m ² floor area thereafter.
Bed and Breakfast Accommodation	1 space per room and 1 space for every 3 rooms.	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 2000 m ² floor area thereafter.
Block of Flats	1.5 parking spaces per unit	1 bay for every 3 units
Botanical Garden	3 spaces per hectare floor area or part thereof.	Not applicable.
Boutique Hotel	1 per bedroom & 6 per 100m ² public space	1 Per erf
Brickworks	40% of property reserved for parking and loading requirements.	At least one space per site
Builders yard	2 spaces per 100m ² floor area	1space per 1000m ² floor area
Bulk retail trade	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 1000m ² floor area thereafter.
Business Building	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor area, or part thereof, and 1 space per every 2000 m ² floor area thereafter.
Bus Terminus	40% of property reserved for parkir spaces per 100m ² retail floor area.	ng and loading requirements and 6
Camp Site / Caravan Park	1 Space per tent or caravan or mobile dwelling unit site and 4,5 spaces per 100m ² office floor area and 1 space per 4 seats and 6 spaces per 100m ² place of refreshment public floor area and 6 spaces per 100 m ² retail floor area.	1 Space per first 2000 m ² place of refreshment or retail floor area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 2000 m ² place of refreshment or retail floor area thereafter.
Canteen	2 Spaces per 100 m ² floor area.	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 2000 m ² floor area thereafter.
Cafeteria	2 Spaces per 100 m ² floor area.	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor area, or part thereof and 1 space



LAND USE	PARKING REQUIREMENTS	LOADING BAY REQUIREMENTS
		per every 2000 m ² floor area
		thereafter.
		1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
Carwash	3 spaces per 100m floor area or	area, or part thereof and 1 space
Calwash	part thereof.	per every 2000 m ² floor area
		thereafter.
Cemetery	40% of property reserved for parkir	ng and loading requirements
Child day care	1 space for every 4 children.	Not applicable
center		2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor
		area, or part thereof, and 1 space
Clinic	1 space per bed	per every 1000m ² floor area
		thereafter.
Club	6 spaces per 100m ² area	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area
Commemorative Wall	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Commonage	Not applicable	Not applicable
		1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
Commune	1 space per room and 1 space for	area, or part thereof, and 1 space
commune	every 3 rooms.	per every 2000 m ² floor area
		thereafter.
Community Facility	2 per 100m ² parking gross	Not applicable
	leasable area	
		2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor
Conference Facility	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area and	area, or part thereof and 1 space
	1 space per 4 seats	per every 1000m ² floor area thereafter.
Conservancy	Not applicable	Not applicable
conservancy		1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
		area, or part thereof and 1 space
Crèche	1 space per 4 children.	per every 2000 m ² floor area
		thereafter.
Conservation Area	Not applicable	Not applicable
Craft Alcoholic Production Facility	4 spaces per 100m ² floor area	1 Space per every 1000 m ² floor
		area
		1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
Crematorium	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	area, or part thereof and 1 space
		per every 2000 m ² floor area thereafter.
Cultural Heritage		thereafter.
Site	Not applicable	Not applicable
Depot	40% of property or site reserved for	r parking and loading requirements
	1 space per 100m ² floor area and	2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor
Distribution Centre	3 spaces per 100m ² office floor	area, or part thereof, and 1 space
	area.	per every 1000m ² floor area
		thereafter
Dormitory	1 per bedroom	Not applicable
Duet Housing	1.5 space per dwelling	1 space per 100m ² floor area
Dwelling house	One space on-site per unit. 1 covered space per dwelling unit	Not applicable
Dwelling units	and 1 uncovered space per dwelling unit	1 Space per 10 dwelling units.
Dweiling units	dwelling units	
Early Childhood Development		
Centre	1 parking space per 4 children	At least 1 drop off zone
Environmental	2 anosos nor 100-2 fl	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	area, or part thereof and 1 space



MATJHABENG LAND USE SCHEME | 2022

LAND USE	PARKING REQUIREMENTS	LOADING BAY REQUIREMENTS
		per every 2000 m ² floor area
		thereafter.
Extractive Industry	20% of property reserved for	At least 1 space per site
Extractive Industry	parking	At least 1 space per site
		2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor
Factory shop	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	area, or part thereof and 1 space
		per every 1000m ² floor area
		thereafter.
Filling station		ng and loading requirements and 6
	parking spaces per 100m ² retail flo	
Fuelling facility	40% of property reserved for parki	
		1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
Funeral Establishment	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	area, or part thereof and 1 space
		per every 2000 m ² floor area
		thereafter.
		1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
General Industrial Use	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 2000 m ² floor area
		thereafter.
	3 spaces per 100m ² office floor	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
	area and 6 spaces per 100m ²	area, or part thereof and 1 space
Government use	public floor area and 1 space per	per every 2000 m ² floor area
	4 seats.	thereafter.
Group Housing	2 per dwelling	Not applicable
		1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
_		area, or part thereof and 1 space
Guesthouse	1 space per guest room	per every 2000 m ² floor area
		thereafter.
		1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
Current and it was	2 and and non 100m ² floor area	area, or part thereof and 1 space
Gymnasium	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	per every 2000 m ² floor area
		thereafter.
	3 Spaces per 100m ² office floor	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
Heliport / Helipad	area, 1 space per 100m ² repair	area, or part thereof and 1 space
	facility, and 1 space per rotary	per every 2000 m ² floor area
	wing aircraft storage unit.	thereafter.
Home Industry	3 parking spaces	Not applicable
	1 space per guest room or suite	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
Holiday Accommodation	and 6 spaces per 100m ² public	area, or part thereof, and 1 space
	floor area	per every 2000 m ² floor area
	<u> </u>	thereafter.
		2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor
Hospital	1 space per bed	area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 1000m ² floor area
		thereafter.
		2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor
	1 space per room and 6 spaces	area, or part thereof and 1 space
Hotel	per 100m ² public floor area	per every 1000m ² floor area
		thereafter.
		Sufficient dedicated on-site
Incinerator	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	loading and delivery space to the
		satisfaction of the municipality.
		1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
Industrial Building	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	area, or part thereof and 1 space
		per every 2000 m ² floor area



LAND USE	PARKING REQUIREMENTS	LOADING BAY REQUIREMENTS
		thereafter.
		1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
Informal Trade	2 Spaces per 100m ² floor area	area, or part thereof and 1 space
informal frade	3 Spaces per 100m ² floor area.	per every 2000 m ² floor area
		thereafter.
Infrastructure Services	40% of property reserved for parkir	ng and loading requirements
Initiation School	1 per 100m ² parking gross	1 drop-off space for buses per
	leasable area	100 students.
		1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
Institution	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area and	area, or part thereof and 1 space
	1 space per 4 seats	per every 2000 m ² floor area
		thereafter.
		2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor
Laboratory	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	area, or part thereof and 1 space
,		per every 1000m ² floor area
		thereafter.
	2 spaces for the first 100m ² floor	2 spaces for the first 100m ² floor
Landing Strip	area or part thereof and 1 space	area or part thereof and 1 space
	for every 100m ² thereafter, or part thereof.	for every 100m ² thereafter, or
Laisura Desidential Dwalling	1 per dwelling	part thereof.
Leisure Residential Dwelling	1 per dweiling	Not Applicable Sufficient dedicated on-site
Lifestyle Estate	1 per dwelling	loading and delivery space to the
		satisfaction of the municipality.
Liquid Fuel Depot	40% of property reserved for parkir	· · · ·
	40% of property reserved for	
Livestock Sale Yard	parking	At least 1 space per site
		1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
	1 space per guest room or suite	area, or part thereof and 1 space
Lodge	and 6 spaces per 100m ² public	per every 2000 m ² floor area
	floor area	thereafter.
Maisonette	2 per dwelling	Not Applicable.
		1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
	4 5	area, or part thereof and 1 space
Medical Consulting Rooms	4,5 spaces per 100m ² floor area	per every 2000 m ² floor area
		thereafter.
Military Pasa	20% of property reserved for	At loast 1 space per site
Military Base	parking	At least 1 space per site
Mine and Mining Activities	20% of property reserved for	At least 1 space per site
while and while Activities	parking	
		1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
Mining Supplies	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	area, or part thereof and 1 space
Winning Supplies		per every 2000 m ² floor area
		thereafter.
Mobile Dwelling Unit	2 per dwelling	Not applicable
		1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
Mortuary	3 spaces per 100m floor area	area, or part thereof and 1 space
moreary		per every 2000 m ² floor area
		thereafter.
		2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor
Motel	1 space per room and 6 spaces	area, or part thereof and 1 space
	per 100m ² public floor area	per every 1000m ² floor area
		thereafter.
Municipal Use	4,5 spaces per 100m office floor	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
	area and 6	area, or part thereof and 1 space



LAND USE	PARKING REQUIREMENTS	LOADING BAY REQUIREMENTS
	spaces per 100m ² public floor	per every 2000 m ² floor area
	area and 1 space per 4 seats.	thereafter.
National Park	Not applicable	Not applicable
Nature Conservation Areas	Not applicable	Not applicable
Nature Reserve	Not applicable	Not applicable
	400 211	2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor
New Joseph Jackson	1 space per 100m ² floor area and	area, or part thereof and 1 space
Noxious industry	3 spaces per 100m ² office floor	per every 1000m² floor area
	area.	thereafter.
		2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor
Nurson	3 spaces per 100m ² display floor	area, or part thereof and 1 space
Nursery	area	per every 1000m ² floor area
		thereafter.
		2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor
Office	4 spaces per 100m ² floor area	area, or part thereof and 1 space
onice		per every 1000m ² floor area
		thereafter.
Parking Facility	Not applicable	Not applicable
Petro-port	40% of property reserved for parkin	
		2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor
Place of Assembly	1 space per 4 seats and 6 spaces	area, or part thereof and 1 space
	per 100m ² public floor area	per every 1000m ² floor area
		thereafter.
	3 Spaces per 100m ² office floor	2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor
Place of Detention	area and 1 space per 10 holding	area, or part thereof and 1 space
	cells.	per every 1000m ² floor area
		thereafter.
		2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor
Place of Entertainment	1 space per 4 seats and 6 spaces per 100m ² public floor area	area, or part thereof and 1 space
		per every 1000m ² floor area
		thereafter.
	1 space/full-time staff member +	
	0.5 bays/part-time staff member +	
	1 space /10 students over 17 years	
	of age or 1 space /10 seats in the	
	assembly hall, whichever is	
	greater. Sufficient bays for bus and taxi	
	parking may be required where	
	appropriate.	1 Drop-off space for busses per
Place of Instruction	(Parking may be reduced up to 1	100 students
	space/20 students over 17 years	100 students
	of age or 1 space/20 seats in the	
	assembly hall area where it can	
	be demonstrated that sufficient	
	public transport is available to	
	students and that the utilisation	
	of the establishment is not	
	utilised for any other purpose.)	
	a since ion any other purposed	2 and and that 1000 m ² flags
		Z Spaces per first Tuuum- floor
	3 spaces per 100m ² public floor	2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor area, or part thereof and 1 space
Place of Refreshment	3 spaces per 100m ² public floor area.	area, or part thereof and 1 space
Place of Refreshment		area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 1000m ² floor area
Place of Refreshment		area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 1000m ² floor area thereafter.
Place of Refreshment Place of Worship		area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 1000m ² floor area



LAND USE	PARKING REQUIREMENTS	LOADING BAY REQUIREMENTS
		thereafter.
	4 per 100m ² parking gross	2 per 100m ² parking gross
Private Club	leasable area	leasable area
Private Conservation Area	Not applicable	Not applicable
Private Open Space	1 Space per 100m ² sport, recreation, or play area.	Not applicable
Private Park	Not applicable	Not applicable
Private Parking Area	Not applicable	Not applicable
Private Street/Road	Not applicable	Not applicable
Protected Environment	Not applicable	Not applicable
Public Open Space	1 Space per 100m ² sport, recreation, or play area.	Not applicable
Public Parking Area	Not applicable	Not applicable
Public / Private Resort	1 space per room and 6 spaces per 100m ² public floor area	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor area, or part thereof, and 1 space per every 2000 m ² floor area thereafter.
Public Road	Not applicable	Not applicable
Railway Purpose	3 spaces per 100m office floor area and 6 spaces per 100m ² public floor area and 1 space per 4 seats.	2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 1000m ² floor area thereafter.
Recycling center	3 spaces per 100m floor area	2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 1000m ² floor area thereafter.
Refuse Area	1 space per room and 1 space for every 3 rooms.	Not applicable
Renewable Energy Structure	Municipality to decide	Municipality to decide
Residential Building	1.5 spaces per bedroom	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor area, or part thereof, and 1 space per every 2000 m ² floor area thereafter.
Retirement Resort	1 per dwelling unit or 1 p/b per 2 or 3 dwelling units 1, 25/ flat and / or 0,7/bedroom	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor area, or part thereof, and 1 space per every 2000 m ² floor area thereafter.
Rifle or Shooting Range	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	Sufficient dedicated on-site loading and delivery space to the satisfaction of the municipality.
Rural Tourist Facility	Municipality to decide	Not applicable
Shopping Centre /Mall	6 spaces per 100m ² floor area	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor area, or part thereof, and 1 space per every 2000 m ² floor area thereafter.
Scrapyard	3 spaces per 100m floor area	2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 1000m ² floor area thereafter
Self Storage Facility	1 space per 100m ² floor area and 3 spaces per 100m ² office floor area.	2 Spaces per first 1000m ² floor area, or part thereof, and 1 space per every 1000m ² floor area thereafter
Service Industry	2 spaces per 100m ² floor area	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor area, or part thereof, and 1 space



LAND USE	PARKING REQUIREMENTS	LOADING BAY REQUIREMENTS
		per every 2000 m ² floor area
		thereafter.
		1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
Ch annual a	1 space per 4 seats and 6 spaces	area, or part thereof, and 1 space
Showground	per 100m ² public floor area.	per every 2000 m ² floor area
		thereafter.
Agricultural Holding	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Sewer purification	40% of property reserved for parki	ng and loading requirements
plant		
	3 spaces per 100m office floor	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
Social Hall	area and 6 spaces per 100m ²	area, or part thereof and 1 space
	public floor area and 1 space per	per every 2000 m ² floor area
	4 seats.	thereafter.
		1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
Spa / Hydro and Wellness Centre	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	area, or part thereof, and 1 space
		per every 2000 m ² floor area thereafter.
Special Nature	Natangliashla	
Reserve	Not applicable	Not applicable
		1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
Sport & Recreation Facility	1 space per 4 seats and 6 spaces	area, or part thereof and 1 space
sport a neer cation racinty	per 100m ² public floor area.	per every 2000 m ² floor area
		thereafter.
	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
Storage Yard		area, or part thereof and 1 space
5		per every 2000 m ² floor area
		thereafter.
Tavern	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	Not applicable
Taxi Rank	Municipality to decide	Not applicable 1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
		area, or part thereof and 1 space
Tea Garden	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	per every 2000 m ² floor area
		thereafter.
Tele-Communication	20% of property reserved for	
Infrastructure	parking	Municipality to decide
	-	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
Tourist facilities	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	area, or part thereof and 1 space
	s spaces per room moor area	per every 2000 m ² floor area
		thereafter.
Townhouse	2 per dwelling	Not Applicable
Training Centre	1 per 100m ² parking gross	1 drop-off space for buses per
	leasable area	100 students.
Truckstop	40% of property reserved for parking spaces per 100m ² retail floor area.	ng and loading requirements and 6
Tuck shop	1 space on-site.	Not applicable
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	3 Spaces per 100m ² office floor	
	area and sufficient area for	
4X4 Trial	parking of the participating 4X4	Not applicable.
	vehicles and sufficient parking	
	area for spectators.	
Urban Agriculture	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
-		1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor
Vehicle Dealership	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	area, or part thereof and 1 space



MATJHABENG LAND USE SCHEME | 2022

125

LAND USE	PARKING REQUIREMENTS	LOADING BAY REQUIREMENTS
		thereafter.
Vehicle Showroom	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 2000 m ² floor area thereafter.
Vehicle Workshop	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 2000 m ² floor area thereafter.
Veterinary Clinic	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 2000 m ² floor area thereafter.
Veterinary Hospital	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	1 Space per first 2000 m ² floor area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 2000 m ² floor area thereafter.
Warehouse	1 space per 100m ² floor area and 3 spaces per 100m ² office floor area.	2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 1000m ² floor area thereafter
Waste Management Facility	Municipality to decide	Not applicable.
Wholesale Warehouse	1 space per 100m ² floor area and 3 spaces per 100m ² office floor area.	2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 1000m ² floor area thereafter
Workers Dwelling	1 space per dwelling	Not Applicable
Workshop	3 spaces per 100m ² floor area	2 spaces per first 1000m ² floor area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 1000m ² floor area thereafter
Zoological Garden	3 spaces per hectare uncovered exhibition floor area and 4,5 spaces per 100m ² covered exhibition floor area.	1 Space per first 2000 m ² covered or uncovered floor area, or part thereof and 1 space per every 2000 m ² covered floor area thereafter.

1.34 MINIMUM PROPERTY SIZE AND DENSITY REQUIREMENTS

1.34.1 Minimum Property Size

The minimum size of any land when being subdivided or rezoned, may not be smaller than the minimum size as specified in Table 6, provided that, on merit and at the discretion of the Authorised Employee, a subdivision smaller than the minimum size may be permitted in the case where:

- Such a subdivision is simultaneously consolidated or notarial tied with adjacent land to ensure that the combined area conforms to the prescribed minimum size;
- Any existing natural feature or permanent physical barrier such as a river, road, street, railway line etc., creates a natural divide or separation of the property, preventing it from being used as a functional unit;
- Housing units in existing housing Schemes are being subdivided into residential erven, together with the necessary infrastructure;
- New erven are being created in accordance with a formal township establishment procedure after the effective date of commencement of this Scheme.



Table 2: MINIMUM ERF SIZES

LAND USE ZONING CATEGORY: URBAN RELATED ZONES		
LAND USE ZONE	MINIMUM PROPERTY SIZE	
Residential 1	Erven smaller than 600m ² :	250 m ²
	Erven larger than 600m ² :	600m ² (panhandle excluded)
General Residential	2 000m ²	
Boutique Hotel, Lodge Crèche	2 000m ²	
All other Land Use Zones	To the satisfaction of the Municipality	

127

1.34.2 Density Requirements

The standard density requirements applicable to land uses are specified in Table 6, in accordance with the relevant zoning category within which such a land use is located.

Table 3: STANDARD DENSITY RESTRICTIONS

SPECIFIED LAND USE	DENSITY RESTICTIONS	
Group Houses	30 units per ha	
Town Houses	30 units per ha	
Maisonettes	60 units per ha	
Retirement Village	30 units per ha	
Block of Flats	60 units per ha	
Residential Buildings	To be determined by Municipality	
Leisure Residential Buildings	Maximum according to size of farm	
Chalets	16 units per ha	
Caravan Park	30 stands per ha	



SECTION 2 GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR ALL LAND USES

- **1.35 WATER SUPPLY AND MANAGEMENT DIRECTIVES**
- 1.35.1 Development or subdivision of property shall only be allowed if the developer or owner can submit proof of a sustainable water source;

128

- 1.35.2 If the water supply for the development will be connected to or supplied by the Municipality, the developer shall apply to the Municipality for water supply;
- 1.35.3 If the development cannot be connected to the municipal water supply the developer should apply for a water license from DWAS in terms of Chapter 4 of the National Water Act, 1998 should water be abstracted from a watercourse;
- 1.35.4 If the proposed development has existing lawful water entitlements that water entitlements may be exercised, if the water use sector remains the same;
- 1.35.5 If a proposed development on a property has no existing water rights entitlements, water rights from other willing existing water users may be permanently transferred to the property should additional water be required for the development. Such transfer must be approved by DWAS;
- 1.35.6 If the development requires the use of groundwater, the use must either be registered or a license obtained from DWAS. The following requirements are set by DWAS:
- 1.35.7 No development may occur in a watercourse or a 52 m buffer around the watercourse;
- 1.35.8 A buffer zone may however be proposed or amended with regard to site specific characteristics by applying the policies and guidelines from DWAS. This includes where relevant the bed and banks of:
 - 1.35.8.1 A river or spring;
 - 1.35.8.2 A natural channel in which water flows regularly or intermittently; and
 - 1.35.8.3 A wetland, lake, or dam into which or from which water flows.
 - 1.35.8.4 Any collection of water which the Minister may by notice declare to be a watercourse;
 - 1.35.8.5 Proposed watercourse crossings must be placed in areas where the impact on the watercourse will be minimal;
 - 1.35.8.6 Stormwater control must be adequate, and any substance must not contaminate stormwater whether that substance is a solid, liquid, vapor or gas, or any combination thereof; and
 - 1.35.8.7 Rehabilitation of disturbed areas must continue during the construction phase in order to prevent wash down of soils into any watercourse;
- 1.35.9 To facilitate accessible refuse removal which should prevent littering;
- 1.35.10 Domestic sewage must be disposed of in such a manner that no pollution of surface or groundwater will take place; and
- 1.35.11 All new developments must comply with the provisions of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) and its Regulations.



1.36 TEMPORARY USE OF LAND

1.36.1 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Scheme, it shall be competent for the Municipality, subject to any environmental procedures and/or authorisations, to consent to the temporary use of any land or building within any zone, for any of the following:

129

- 1.36.1.1 The erection and use of temporary buildings or the use of existing buildings for purposes of site offices, storerooms, workshops or such other uses as are, in the opinion of the Municipality, necessary during the construction of any permanent building or structure on the land, provided that such consent shall ipso facto lapse upon completion of the permanent building or structure;
- 1.36.1.2 The ad hoc use of land or buildings for concerts, fares, circuses, bazaars, or public gatherings.
- 1.36.1.3 The use of land or buildings thereon for state or municipal purposes provided that any such consent shall be for a period not exceeding 12 months which period may be extended by the Municipality for further periods not exceeding 12 months, subject thereto that the total of such period shall not exceed 5 years.

1.37 SPOILING OF LAND

- 1.37.1 No person shall spoil or wasteland so as to destroy or impair its use for the existing land use or the land use reasonably foreseen in the applicable zone;
- 1.37.2 Any proposed development shall incorporate the planning for future roads, pedestrian paths, parks, other social or municipal facilities and services infrastructure contained in any section of the Scheme; and
- 1.37.3 At its discretion, the Municipality may waiver the future use of such land for the public purpose should an acceptable alternative be provided.
- **1.38 TRANSFER OF EXISTING LAND USE RIGHTS**
- 1.38.1 When a property is subdivided, the existing land use rights on the original property shall be transferred to the newly created properties only to the extent that the total land use rights created on the new properties shall not exceed the original, approved development restrictions.

1.39 SPLAYING OF CORNERS

- 1.39.1 In calculating the area of a corner erf, the portion thereof cut-off by the splay shall be included in the area of the erf when calculating Coverage or Density; and
- 1.39.2 Upon the subdivision of any land, where any portion of such land is physically separated by the execution or proposed execution of public works, and provided that such portion does not fall below 75% of the minimum area as laid down in this Scheme for the said land, the portion so separated may be regarded as an existing erf.

1.40 LINE OF NO ACCESS

1.40.1 Entrance to and exit from a property to a public street or road shall be prohibited where a line of no access is laid down, provided that the Municipality may, on receipt of a written application, relax the access restriction subject to such conditions as it may deem desirable if as a result of exceptional circumstances, observance of the access restriction would interfere with the development of the property to an unreasonable degree. Provided further that no such relaxation shall be granted in respect of entrance to or exit from a property or to a provincial or national road without the approval of the "Controlling Authority".



1.41 BINDING FORCE OF CONDITIONS

1.41.1 Where permission to erect any building or execute any works or to use any building or land for a particular purpose granted in terms of the Scheme, and conditions have been imposed, the conditions shall have the same force and effect as if they were part of the Scheme and shall be regarded as though they were part of this Scheme.

130

1.42 RESTRICTION ON EXCAVATION

- 1.42.1 Except with the written consent of the Municipality, and subject to such conditions as it may impose, neither the owner nor any other person shall:
 - 1.42.1.1 Have the right, save and except to prepare the erf for building purposes, to excavate any material there from;
 - 1.42.1.2 Sink any wells or boreholes thereon or abstract any subterranean water there from; or
 - 1.42.1.3 Make, or permit to be made, on the property for any purpose whatsoever, any tiles or earthenware pipes or other articles of a like nature.

1.43 BUILDING RESTRICTION ALONG WITH ROAD RESERVES

1.43.1 No material or goods of any nature whatsoever shall be dumped or placed within the building restriction area along any street, and such area shall be used for no other purpose than the lying out of lawns, gardens, parking, or access roads. Provided that if it is necessary for a screen wall to be erected on such a boundary, this condition may be relaxed by the Municipality and subject to such conditions as may be determined by it.

1.44 SCREENING AND FENCING

- 1.44.1 All screen walls or walls shall be erected and maintained to the satisfaction of the Municipality as and when required by it. If the property is fenced, such fence and the maintenance thereof shall be to the satisfaction of the Municipality.
- **1.45 MAINTENANCE OF DEVELOPMENT**
- 1.45.1 The registered owner is responsible for the maintenance of the whole development on the property. If the Municipality is of the opinion that the property, of any portion of the development, is not being satisfactorily maintained the Municipality shall be entitled to undertake such maintenance at the cost of the registered owner.
- 1.46 CONFLICT BETWEEN SCHEME, TITLE CONDITIONS, AND OWNERSHIP CONDITIONS
- 1.46.1 No consent of the Municipality given under the provisions of this Scheme shall be construed as conferring upon any person the right to use any land or to erect or use any building thereon in any manner or for any purpose which is prohibited in any condition registered against the title deed of the land or imposed in respect of the land under any law relating to the establishment of townships.



SECTION 3 REGULATIONS FOR SPECIFIC LAND USES

The land use-specific development regulations/guidelines contained in this section shall be applicable to all developments within the Municipality.

- 1.47 CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL LAND USE ZONES
- 1.47.1 Nothing in this Land Use Scheme shall be deemed to prevent the Local Municipality: -
 - 1.47.1.1 From erecting, maintaining, or using any building or work, or land, in any part of the area of this Scheme for the purpose of any undertaking which it may be empowered to carry out under any legislation; or
 - 1.47.1.2 From allowing the occasional letting of a site in the area of this Scheme for the purpose of amusement parks, circuses, church gatherings, sales, etc. subject to such conditions as the Local Municipality may think fit; or
 - 1.47.1.3 From allowing the owner of any land or building to temporarily use such land or building for purposes not contemplated for that use zone or by any other provision of this the Scheme, subject to compliance with the provisions of this Scheme relating to the granting of the special consent of the Local Municipality and subject further to such conditions as the Local Municipality may impose: Provided that such consent shall, in addition to any condition imposed by the Local Municipality, be subject to the following conditions:
 - (a) No building or structure of a permanent nature which may hinder the use of the land for the purpose contemplated in the zoning thereof in this scheme shall be erected on the land;
 - (b) The Local Municipality shall be entitled to withdraw the approval issued in terms of this sub-clause by a written notice of not less than 30 days to the owner if the use of such property is inconsistent with the purposes for which approval was granted or where the exercising of the approved use adversely affects the amenity of the neighbourhood;
 - (c) If the rights obtained by virtue of the grant by the Local Municipality of its consent to the erection and use of a building or for the use of land are not exercised within 24 months of the grant of such consent or, the rights having been exercised, the use permitted thereunder is interrupted for a continuous period of 18 months, the consent shall ipso facto lapse unless any condition upon which such consent was granted specifically provides otherwise in regard to the lapsing of such consent.
 - (d) The period of validity of a consent granted by the Local Municipality to the erection and use of a building shall not extend beyond the life of the building used, or erected for such use, pursuant to the consent and may not be transferred when the property is sold to another owner.
 - 1.47.1.4 From allowing the letting of any part of the house, or separate building not being an additional dwelling unit on the same property, in a Residential I (Single Residential) zone, to a maximum of four (4) persons, subject to the following conditions:



- (a) Every lessee shall have sufficient access to a closet pan and a washbasin or shower;
- (b) The minimum floor area per person for a bedroom is $9m^2$ (three square metres);

- (c) No kitchen or equipment for the preparation of food shall be constructed or provided in outbuildings either by the owner or the lessee;
- (d) In addition, the Local Municipality may impose any conditions it may deem necessary; and e) shall comply with the Rental Housing Act, 1999, (Act No. 50 of 1999) as amended.
- 1.48 CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO BUSINESSES IN RESPECT OF WHICH A LICENSE IS REQUIRED
- 1.48.1 Most new businesses will not require a business license, but there are certain types of businesses that may not trade without a proper trade license issued by the relevant licensing department of the municipality.
- 1.48.2 Compliance with any other Regulation, Permit, or Bylaw is also required.
- 1.48.3 The Business Act, 70 of 1991 governs the types of businesses that must be in the possession of a valid business license. This can include businesses like a restaurant, coffee shop, a tavern, or a health and wellness spa. For the procedures and for a complete list of business that needs a license see Schedule 1 of the Business Act, 70 of 1991. Sale or supply of meals or perishable foodstuffs.
- 1.49 ABATTOIR
- 1.49.1 Loading and off-loading of livestock or poultry must take place on the property in an enclosed and controlled environment to the satisfaction of the Municipality;
- 1.49.2 Disposal of blood, intestines, or any other waster product from the slaughtering activities must comply with the relevant health requirements to the satisfaction of the Municipality; and
- 1.49.3 No slaughtering of livestock or poultry will be allowed prior to the issuing of the required health certificates and license, except for the required test slaughtering under the supervision of the State Veterinary.
- **1.50 ADULT ENTERTAINMENT BUSINESS**
- 1.50.1 An adult entertainment business shall only be allowed within a central business district (CBD);
- 1.50.2 No material, actions, exhibitions, or live performances may be visible from the street;
- 1.50.3 Strict access control must be provided at all times and no person under the age of 18 years may enter such premises and no form of business may be conducted with or services rendered to persons under the age of 18 years;
- 1.50.4 No person under the age of 18 years may be employed by an adult entertainment business;
- 1.50.5 Under no circumstances may an adult entertainment business establish within 500 meters from a school, pre-school facility, or a place of public worship; and
- 1.50.6 Transgression of any of the development conditions relating to an adult entertainment business will result in the immediate termination of the approved business rights.



1.51 BED & BREAKFAST

1.51.1 The extent of the establishment will be restricted to a maximum of 3 guest rooms or a maximum of 12 guests;

133

- 1.51.2 Only temporary lodging may be provided to transient guests and the renting of rooms for boarding purposes are not allowed;
- 1.51.3 The occupant of the property must permanently reside on the property;
- 1.51.4 Only a single signboard, measuring 1,5m x 1,5m, indicating the name and contact details of the bed & breakfast establishment may be affixed to the boundary wall or fence of the property;
- 1.51.5 The property may not be utilized for corporate functions or conferences;
- 1.51.6 Guest rooms may not have separate kitchen facilities, although in-room dining facilities may be provided for the serving of meals and beverages;
- 1.51.7 Should the way in which the use is conducted in any way invade the privacy of the adjacent property owners or be a nuisance, the Municipality reserves the rights to take the necessary steps to rectify the nuisance; and
- 1.51.8 The application for a Bed & Breakfast establishment must include a landscaping plan.

1.52 CAMPING SITE / CARAVAN PARK

- 1.52.1 A caravan camping site may include a convenience or tuck-shop, located inside the property next to the administration offices or recreational facilities, for the convenience of the visitors, guests, and holidaymakers, and shall not be accessible to the general public;
- 1.52.2 Day visitors will be allowed access to recreational facilities subject to the payment of an access fee, provided the camping site applies strict access control and sufficient provision is made to separate areas open to day visitors from the caravan and tent camping sites;
- 1.52.3 Internal roads on the property shall be constructed and maintained by the registered owner to the satisfaction of the Municipality;
- 1.52.4 The siting of buildings and outbuildings hereafter erected on the property, as well as the siting of caravan parking sites and camping sites for tents, shall be to the satisfaction of the Municipality;
- 1.52.5 No facilities or structures shall be located below the 1:100-year flood line, if the property is situated adjacent to or in close proximity to a natural watercourse;
- 1.52.6 Communal laundry facilities shall be provided to the satisfaction of the Municipality;
- 1.52.7 Communal ablution facilities must be provided for each sex in the ratio of 1 toilet, 1 basin, and 1 bath or shower per 10 caravan or camping sites provided on the property or to the satisfaction of the Municipality;
- 1.52.8 Permanent service connection points for electricity shall be provided on each caravan parking site to the satisfaction of the Municipality;
- 1.52.9 The provision, siting, and screening of household refuse containers shall be to the satisfaction of the Municipality; and
- 1.52.10 Fire hydrants or alternative firefighting instruments shall be provided throughout the camping site to the satisfaction of the Municipality.



1.53 CEMETERY

1.53.1 Approval needs to be obtained in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998 before the construction of a cemetery; and

134

- 1.53.2 All cemeteries must be registered with the relevant authority.
- **1.54 CRECHE**
 - a) The necessary license or health certificate must be obtained annually from the Health Department;
 - b) Playgroups also include specialized tutoring of Grade RR and Grade R pupils, for preparation of school readiness; and
 - c) A single signboard (1.5m x 1.5m), indicating the name and contact details of the Creche may be affixed to the boundary wall or fence of the facility.

1.55 CULTURAL HERITAGE SITE

- 1.55.1 Any developments on a cultural heritage site shall only be permitted subject to the submission of a separate application for such intended facilities or uses, restricted to the specific portion of the property intended for the proposed developments, and shall be subject to certain development conditions to be imposed by the Municipality.
- 1.55.2 Uses associated with the operation, maintenance, and general administration of a cultural heritage site, such as restrooms, ablution facilities, administration offices, access control facilities, storage facilities, visitor's viewpoints, parking areas, personnel housing, etc. do not require additional permission from the Municipality or additional land use rights;
- 1.55.3 Access to a cultural heritage site may be restricted and payment of an entrance fee by the general public may be imposed;
- 1.55.4 Written authorization for any proposed development, issued by the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA), including a Record of Decision in terms of the provisions of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) shall accompany any application for additional land use rights to the Municipality; and
- 1.55.5 Any developments on a cultural heritage site shall only be allowed under the supervision or guidance of SAHRA and must be in accordance with the provisions of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act 25 of 1999).
- **1.56 DRY CLEANER**
- 1.56.1 A dry cleaner situated outside of an industrial area shall be subject to the following conditions:
 - 1.56.1.1 Only chemicals of non-flammable of non-explosive character as approved by the Municipality shall be used in the cleaning process;
 - 1.56.1.2 Steam and hot water shall be provided by means of electric boilers only or, with the Municipality's consent, by means of gas or automatic oil operated boilers;
 - 1.56.1.3 The public shall not be allowed in the work section which shall be portioned-off from public view; and
 - 1.56.1.4 Provision for the disposal of fumes shall be made to the satisfaction of the Municipality.



1.57 DWELLING UNIT

1.57.1 The dwelling unit may only be designed and utilized as a residence for a single-family, provided that the property owner has the primary right to accommodate a maximum of four (4) lodgers within his dwelling unit on the condition that the family remains the primary residents of the dwelling unit.

135

1.58 GAMING ESTABLISHMENT

- 1.58.1 Building plans will only be approved after submission of an official gaming license from the regulating authority; and
- 1.58.2 Access to any casino will strictly be limited to persons over the age of 18 years and sufficient provision must be made for access control facilities to regulate entrance and/or exit from such facilities.

1.59 GROUP HOUSING

- 1.59.1 Notwithstanding any contrary stipulation elsewhere in this scheme, the development of group houses on a designated site may only be undertaken subject thereto that:
 - 1.59.1.1 A site development plan, as referred to in subsection 82 is approved by the relevant designated official prior to submitting building plans, and to which all development and any improvement, alteration, or addition to the development, must be in compliance with;
 - 1.59.1.2 No building plan for the erection of any building shall be considered, that does not comply with the approved site development plan; and
 - 1.59.1.3 The development site size equals $3500m^2$ or more.
- 1.59.2 Individual subdivisions to be transferred as separate erven are subject to the same coverage restriction as for the entire group housing site and no individual subdivision may be developed so as to exceed the coverage applicable to the site;
- 1.59.3 Only 1 (one) dwelling unit may be erected per individual subdivision to be transferred as a separate erf;
- 1.59.4 All individual vehicle entrances providing access to separate erven be provided from an internal road only;
- 1.59.5 All internal roads, stormwater, water (including fire hydrants), sewage and electrical services, if ownership thereof is to be transferred to the Municipality, be designed, and constructed to the satisfaction of the relevant official;
- 1.59.6 When the development of a group housing site is conducted in phases, no individual subdivision may be registered as a separate erf or be transferred to an individual owner until the development proposal, in which the dwelling units do not necessarily have to be included, has been executed in accordance with the phases indicated on an approved site development plan and certified accordingly by the relevant designated official.

1.60 GUEST HOUSE

- 1.60.1 The number of guest rooms shall not exceed 10 rooms;
- 1.60.2 Only temporary lodging may be provided to transient guests or holidaymakers and the renting of rooms for boarding purposes are not allowed;
- 1.60.3 The owner of the property or a manager must permanently reside on the property;
- 1.60.4 Only a single signboard, measuring 1,5m x 1,5m, indicating the name and contact details of the Guesthouse may be affixed to the boundary wall or fence of the property;



1.60.5 The kitchen facilities must comply with the criteria for food handling as required by the Health Department and no refreshments may be sold to non-residents. The necessary license should be obtained from the Health Department; and

- 1.60.6 Should the way in which the use is conducted in any way invade the privacy of the adjacent property owners or be a nuisance, the Municipality reserves the right to take the necessary steps to rectify the nuisance.
- 1.61 HOME INDUSTRY
- 1.61.1 The following conditions apply if a portion of a dwelling house is used for purposes of a home occupation/business:
 - 1.61.1.1 The dwelling house, flat or residential building, or any portion thereof may not be used for purposes of an industry or noxious trade.
 - 1.61.1.2 Goods for sale may not be displayed on the erf in such a manner that it is visible from a public street.
 - 1.61.1.3 The only advertising signs permitted are non-illuminated signs or notices not projecting over a street, not exceeding 65cm (horizontal) X 45cm (vertical), and indicating only the name and profession or occupation of the occupant.
 - 1.61.1.4 No activity which is or maybe a source of disturbance or nuisance to occupants of other dwelling houses (e.g. noise pollution, traffic congestion, air pollution, the congregation of people, excessive traffic generation, etc.) are permitted.
 - 1.61.1.5 The Permitted Use of the property is still for residential purposes and should be occupied by the person practicing the home occupation/business.
 - 1.61.1.6 The home occupation/business may also be conducted from an ancillary building, additional dwelling unit, or a new extension to an existing building,
 - 1.61.1.7 The conducting of a home occupation/business, including any alterations or extensions to the buildings required for the home occupation/business may not deviate in appearance from the residential character of the existing buildings on the property. The Municipality reserves the right not to approve any building plans where the elevation of the buildings or proposed extensions to buildings as a result of the intended home occupation/business will result in a noticeable deviation from the existing residential character of the property,
 - 1.61.1.8 The occupation may not adversely affect the amenity of the neighbourhood in any way including:
 - (a) The appearance of any building, works or material used,
 - (b) The parking of motor vehicles,
 - (c) The transporting of materials or goods to or from the dwelling,
 - (d) The hours of operation,
 - (e) Electrical interference,
 - (f) The storage of chemicals, gasses, or other hazardous materials, and
 - (g) Emissions from the site,



1.61.1.9 A maximum of 3 people may be employed at a time, of which at least one is a fulltime resident of the property.

137

- 1.61.1.10 The occupation may not impose a load on any municipal service greater than normally required for domestic use,
- 1.61.1.11 The floor area used in conducting the home occupation/business, including storage of any material or goods, may not exceed 50m², or 25% of the sum of the floor area of the dwelling house, additional dwelling unit, and ancillary building on the property, whichever is smaller. If a larger floor area is required, the application must be made for approval to carry on a home occupation/business.
- 1.61.1.12 In accordance with the stipulations of Section 24 of the Constitution of the RSA (Act 200 of 1993), as may be amended, the permission shall be withdrawn without payment of any compensation whatsoever, where the general amenity of the neighbourhood is harmed in the opinion of the Municipality or a nuisance is created.
- 1.61.2 The following activities, and any other activities as decided by the Municipality, will not be permitted in a dwelling unit:
 - ✓ A funeral undertaking and/or funeral parlour and/or crematorium and/or any related activity;
 - ✓ A visitor's information bureau;
 - ✓ A building society agency;
 - ✓ Kennels;
 - ✓ An escort agency;
 - ✓ A place of amusement;
 - ✓ A tow-in service;
 - ✓ A motor workshop;
 - ✓ A medical rescue (paramedic) service;
 - ✓ A slimming clinic;
 - ✓ A car wash;
 - ✓ A cash loan business;
 - ✓ A panel-beater;
 - ✓ A parcel delivery service;
 - A gymnasium, except a gymnasium for private use by household occupying the dwelling unit;
 - ✓ A shooting range;
 - ✓ A blasting contractor;
 - A butcher;
 - ✓ A spray-painter;
 - ✓ A taxi business;
 - ✓ A pet salon;
 - ✓ A fish-fryer;
 - ✓ A vehicle sales lot for the hiring and selling of vehicles and/or trailers;
 - ✓ Manufacturing and or storage of concrete products;
 - ✓ A packaging contractor;
 - ✓ A transport undertaking;
 - ✓ A plumber business;
 - ✓ A building contractor business;
 - ✓ A builder's yard and/or storage of building equipment;
 - ✓ Firefighting business;
 - ✓ Security company and vehicle tracing agents



1.62 INFORMAL TRADE

1.62.1 Informal trade facilities must/shall comply with the health regulations of the Health Department and may not trade in any meat or poultry products, fish, alcohol, or pharmaceutical products;

- 1.62.2 Informal trade will only be allowed in areas specifically demarcated for such use by the Municipality and it may include informal street vending areas, where such informal trading is managed by a competent authority; and
- 1.62.3 No open fires will be allowed within a demarcated informal trade area and the storage of products or fresh produce will be restricted to the facilities of each trader stall.
- **1.63 LAUNDERETTE**
- 1.63.1 The establishment or location of a Launderette will be restricted to the properties in the central business district, existing business nodes and neighbourhood shopping centres; and
- 1.63.2 Launderette services and facilities reserved for the occupants of residential buildings (flats), tourist accommodation facilities, resorts, and camping sites are regarded as ancillary uses to the main use and such facilities shall not be open to the general public.
- **1.64 LEISURE RESIDENTIAL**
- 1.64.1 Zoning requirements include:
 - 1.64.1.1 Area to be used for sectional title or share block development to be subdivided in terms of Act 70 of 1970. The approval for subdivision will be subject to the implementation of the intended sectional title or share block development within 18 months.
 - 1.64.1.2 Size of area to be used for sectional title or share block development:
 - 1.64.1.3 Sectional title and share block scheme leisure residential developments: maximum 2 hectares per dwelling.
- **1.65 LODGE**
- 1.65.1 This use may be conducted from a converted dwelling house or a purpose-built facility that may consist of a single structure or free-standing units.
- 1.65.2 A maximum of 20 rooms is permitted per erf, provided that the Municipality may restrict such numbers if considered necessary in the interest of the area or neighbourhood.
- 1.65.3 Parking must be provided as per provisions of the Scheme.
- 1.65.4 No vehicles be permitted to park in public areas.
- 1.65.5 The land use may not create a public nuisance or, in the Municipality's opinion, detract from the residential character or amenity of the neighbourhood.
- 1.65.6 Meals and beverages may be supplied to transient guests only.
- 1.65.7 A site development plan, indicating the layout and number of rooms and units, entertainment areas, communal areas, parking, landscaping, signage, and streetscape, must accompany applications to Municipality.



1.65.8 The municipality must assess the potential impact of the proposed land use on the character of the surrounding area, before granting its special consent.

139

- 1.65.9 In assessing an application, Municipality must ensure that the potential impact of the development will not materially detract from the residential character and amenities of the street and neighbourhood.
- 1.65.10 Ancillary activities include a restaurant (not for the general public) and conference facilities for use by transient guests only as well as entertainment facilities, a gymnasium, and a beauty salon, but excluding liquor sale outlets.
- 1.65.11 A lodge may provide self-catering facilities and/or units

1.66 NATURE RESERVE

- 1.66.1 Uses associated with the operation, maintenance, and general administration of a nature reserve, such as restrooms, ablution facilities, administration offices, access control facilities, storage facilities, visitor's viewpoints, parking areas, personnel housing, etc. do not require additional permission from the Municipality or additional land use rights;
- 1.66.2 Access to a nature reserve may be restricted and payment of an entrance fee by the general public may be imposed; and
- 1.66.3 Written authorization for any proposed development, issued by the respective conservation authorities, including a Record of Decision in terms of the provisions of the National Environmental Management Act, 1989 (Act 107 of 1998) shall accompany any application for additional land use rights to the Municipality.
- **1.67 EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT CENTRES**
- **1.67.1** The specified maximum number of children is to be adhered to.
- 1.67.2 Application to amend this condition of approval will be required should the applicant wish to increase the attendance at the facility.
- 1.67.3 The operator is to be the owner or lessee of the property.
- 1.67.4 For small-scale centres, the operator is to reside on the property, except if the facility operates from the premises of a place of worship, school, or community centre.
- 1.67.5 The Municipality may, if it is of the opinion that the ECD centre is being conducted in such a manner which is or is likely to be detrimental to the surrounding residential environment or a source of nuisance, serve a notice in writing on the operator calling upon him/her to:
 - 1.67.5.1 Comply with the instructions set out in such notice, and
 - 1.67.5.2 Cease using the premises in question for an ECD centre by a date specified in such notice.
- 1.67.6 For small-scale centres, the residential appearance of the building is to be retained to a standard that does not detract from the residential character and streetscape of the surrounding area.
- 1.67.7 Hours of operation are to be adhered to as specified.
- 1.67.8 Except with the consent of the Municipality, no advertising sign or notice other than a single un-illuminated sign or notice not projecting over a street and not exceeding 0.2m² in area, and which indicates only the name of the ECD centre, shall be erected.
- 1.67.9 The operator must comply with all licencing, health, and building regulations.



1.67.10 If more than six children are to be cared for, application for registration in terms of the Child Care Act, as may be amended, must be lodged with the Provincial Government.

140

1.67.11 The approval of a Site Development Plan shall be required. The operator shall not deviate from this plan (which must be dated and numbered) without prior consent from the Municipality.

1.68 PLACE OF WORSHIP

1.68.1 A dwelling-house for the exclusive use as a parsonage may be erected on the property, including administrative offices ancillary and directly related to the main use of the property (place of public worship); provided all developments remain within the parameters of the development controls of the property.

1.69 PRIVATE STREET / ROAD

- 1.69.1 A private street/road may include a gatehouse facility for access control purposes, including ablution facilities, but does not make provision for overnight accommodation facilities for security guards or access control personnel;
- 1.69.2 A Section 21 Company must be registered to attend to the maintenance and repair of a private street/road;
- 1.69.3 Access to municipal vehicles may not be refused, provided that upon entrance the driver may be requested to sign a visitor's register; and
- 1.69.4 The construction of a private street/road must comply with the minimum engineering design criteria as determined by the Municipality.
- 1.70 RESORT
- 1.70.1 Only temporary lodging may be provided to transient guests or holidaymakers and the renting of accommodation facilities for boarding purposes is not allowed.
- 1.70.2 Kitchen facilities will need to comply with the criteria for food handling as required by the Health Department. The necessary license should be obtained from the Health Department.
- 1.71 SCRAP-YARD
- 1.71.1 A scrapyard shall be enclosed by a solid perimeter wall, at least 2 meter in height;
- 1.71.2 Access to a scrapyard will be restricted to a single entrance gate, with sufficient access control to restrict direct access to the facility to customers only;
- 1.71.3 A scrap yard or scrap metal dealer shall at all times keep a register of all goods received and such register must contain the name, identity number, and contact details of the supplier;
- 1.71.4 Municipal officials shall be allowed to perform random inspections of the facility and may not be restricted access to any part of the facility, provided that the owner may request that such an official be accompanied by an employer of the concern;
- 1.71.5 Should the way in which the use is conducted in any way result in a negative impact on the surrounding area or be a nuisance, the Municipality reserves the right to take the necessary steps to rectify the impact or nuisance, or instruct the property owner to rectify the impact or nuisance within a period not exceeding 28 days from date of being given written notice in this regard; and
- 1.71.6 Sub-letting of any portion of the property for any other use shall not be permitted.
- 1.72 SECOND DWELLING UNIT
- 1.72.1 A second dwelling unit may only be erected on a residential property if the development regulations are adhered to;



1.72.2 The erection of a second dwelling unit is subject to payment of a municipal bulk service contribution to the Municipality; and

141

- 1.72.3 Title ownership of the second dwelling unit may not be separated from the primary dwelling house by means of sectional title ownership.
- **1.73 FILLING STATION**
- 1.73.1 An application for the establishment of a service station may include the following supportive documents and reports:
 - 1.73.1.1 A detailed traffic impact study;
 - 1.73.1.2 Official support from an oil company for the fuelling component or filling station, as part of the service station on the application property; and
 - 1.73.1.3 An Environmental Authorisation in terms of the provisions of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), authorizing the establishment of a service station on the application property.
- 1.73.2 The workshop areas and temporary storage of vehicles must be screened of to the satisfaction of the Municipality;
- 1.73.3 No material or equipment of any nature whatsoever shall be stored or stacked to a height greater than the height of the screen wall: Provided that the Municipality may relax this condition where the erf is situated within, adjacent to or surrounded by industrial uses; and
- 1.73.4 No repairs of any nature to vehicles or equipment shall be effected outside the garage building, except in an area which is screened to the satisfaction of the Municipality for that purpose:
 - 1.73.4.1 Provided that the Municipality may relax this condition where the erf is situated within, adjacent to, or surrounded by industrial uses;
 - 1.73.4.2 No material or equipment of any nature shall be stored or stacked outside the garage building except in an area which is screened to the satisfaction of the Municipality for that purpose; and
 - 1.73.4.3 Provided that fuel pumps or oil and fuel installations shall be sited outside the building to the satisfaction of the Municipality: Provided further that the Municipality may relax this condition where the erf is situated within, adjacent to, or surrounded by industrial uses.
- **1.74 TAVERN**
- 1.74.1 In terms of Section 22(2)(d) of the Liquor Act, the Liquor Board will not grant a license unless:
 - 1.74.1.1 The premises are, or will be on completion, be suitable for the purposes for which it will be used under the license;
 - 1.74.1.2 If the premises are situated in the vicinity of a place of public Worship, School, or Residential area, the business will be carried on in a manner that will not disturb the proceedings of the activities taking place in these areas, or prejudice the neighbours;
 - 1.74.1.3 The applicant concerned is of good character which includes records such as criminal, insanity, insolvency; and



1.74.1.4 That the granting of the license is in the public interest.

- 1.74.2 Taverns may not operate in mobile structures;
- 1.74.3 Sanitation facilities will be provided to the satisfaction of the Municipality in the ratio of two separate facilities for males and females;

- 1.74.4 Storage facilities, especially for empty bottles, must be provided;
- 1.74.5 Facilities for the disposal of waste must be provided and provision must be made for the recycling of cans and bottles;
- 1.74.6 Stock will not be delivered to the tavern, but the owner must fetch the stock at the depot; and
- 1.74.7 Reasonable side and rear spaces must be provided to limit the impact on neighbouring properties.
- 1.75 TUCKSHOP
- 1.75.1 Tuck shops shall be limited to the sale of convenience goods to the local community;
- 1.75.2 Tuck shops must be operated quietly without any disturbance to the neighbours;
- 1.75.3 The comments of adjacent landowners shall weigh heavily in the consideration of an application;
- 1.75.4 Tuck shops that sell perishable goods and flammable substances must comply with health and firs regulations and bylaws. The availability of suitable storage facilities is of utmost importance in this regard;
- 1.75.5 Adequate facilities for the disposal of waste must be provided and provision shall be made for the recycling of cans and bottles;
- 1.75.6 No stock delivery will be allowed, and the owner must collect stock from the depot themselves;
- 1.75.7 The exercising of the tuck shop shall exclusively be for the owner/occupant residing in the dwelling house/unit;
- 1.75.8 The maximum extent of the Tuck Shop that the Municipality may grant is restricted to 25m²;
- 1.75.9 The Tuck Shop shall be conducted from a fixed structure for which building plans have been approved. (It may include a container/s);
- 1.75.10 The Municipality may impose such conditions and requirements as it may deem fit upon approval of the written consent for a Tuck Shop;
- 1.75.11 The sale and consumption of liquor shall not be permitted in the shop whatsoever; and
- 1.75.12 Any condition of this consent may be altered, or any new condition added thereto by the Municipality if it is of the opinion that owing to a change in the circumstances or for any other reason such alteration or addition is necessary or desirable from a town planning point of view.
- 1.76 TRUCK STOPS
- 1.76.1 An application for the establishment of a truck-stop must include the following supportive documents and reports:
- 1.76.2 Approval from the relevant roads authorities for access to the truck stop along national or provincial roads;



1.76.2.1 A feasibility study to illustrate the economic viability of a truck-stop on the application property, with special reference to the fuelling component or filling station, as well as the impact of such a facility on other similar uses, filling stations, or service stations in close proximity to the application property.

143

- 1.76.2.2 Official support from an oil company for the fuelling component or filling station, as part of the truck-stop on the application property.
- 1.76.2.3 An Environmental Authorisation (EA) in terms of the provisions of the National Environment Management Act, (Act No. 107 of 1998), as may be amended, authorising the establishment of a truck-stop on the application property.
- 1.76.2.4 The workshop or vehicle servicing areas must be screened of to the satisfaction of the Municipality.
- 1.76.2.5 Parking and fuelling facilities for heavy-duty vehicles, long haul vehicles, trucks, and busses shall be separated from parking and fuelling facilities for light motor vehicles.

1.77 TELECOMMUNICATION INFRASTRUCTURE

- 1.77.1 In considering locational criteria for telecommunications infrastructure, the Municipality will consider that such uses will not be favoured:
 - 1.77.1.1 in residential zones,
 - 1.77.1.2 in environmentally sensitive areas, such as:
 - (a) An area with rivers, streams, wetlands, and pans,
 - (b) An area within the 1:100 year floodline of a water body,
 - (c) A bird sanctuary or adjoining,
 - (d) A proclaimed nature reserve or adjoining,
 - (e) An environmentally protected area,
 - (f) An area with ridges or koppies, particularly if the mast may break the skyline,
 - (g) An area identified as an area of conservation significance or environmental importance as regarded by the authorities,
 - 1.77.1.3 In areas of culturally significant heritage,
 - 1.77.1.4 In localities where the use is likely to have a significant visual impact,
 - 1.77.1.5 In localities where it may affect air traffic or vehicular movement,
 - 1.77.1.6 In close proximity to architectural landmarks, such as monuments or historical buildings,
 - 1.77.1.7 In close proximity to town squares, formal open spaces or cityscapes, and
 - 1.77.1.8 Along scenic routes.



1.77.2 Nor will the locality of such facilities be favoured unless it is clear that the developer has made reasonable efforts to colocate with other users on existing or proposed sites in the vicinity of the proposed installation.

144

- 1.77.3 If the proposal is contrary to any of the above, the applicant will have to demonstrate that the installation is of strategic importance.
- 1.77.4 The Municipality encourages the establishment of masts and antennas in the following manner:
 - 1.77.4.1 The co-location of masts, antennas, and other infrastructure, not only at the same site but also on the same structure, such as combining satellite dishes, radio antennas, and cell masts on one structure, supported by a certificate on the expected emissions from the site, prepared by a suitably qualified individual,
 - 1.77.4.2 The incorporation of noise reduction measures, especially if generators will be employed,
 - 1.77.4.3 Making use of "stealth masts", thereby camouflaging the mast as a tree or other natural feature,
 - 1.77.4.4 Erecting masts on- or in close proximity to other unsightly structures such as power lines, building rooftops, water towers, highway lampposts, overpasses, bridges, and smokestacks,
 - 1.77.4.5 All structures will be fenced or walled with a locked gate to limit public access and access to the support structure,
 - 1.77.4.6 Erecting masts in close proximity to natural features such as trees in order to shield the visual impact, and
 - 1.77.4.7 If lighting will be installed for security or other reasons, lights must be screened in such a way as to prevent light pollution.
- 1.77.5 The following visual guidelines will aid the Municipality when considering applications for the establishment of telecommunication infrastructure.

1.77.5.1 General Design Principles

The following principles should be kept in mind when assessing applications for telecommunication masts:

- (a) Scenic Integrity: the preservation of landscape features, particularly skylines, scenic corridors, important view sites, and historic precincts.
- (b) Site Responsiveness: the siting of structures in accordance with visual absorption capacity and screening capabilities of the land
- (c) Compatibility: the provision of installations that are in harmony with the surrounding buildings and uses.
- (d) Appropriateness: the design and detailing of installations in terms of a sympathetic architectural theme.
- (e) Sense of Place: a response in the siting and design installations to the particular natural, rural, urban or historic qualities of the place.
- (f) Local Character: the use of indigenous plants, local materials, and design idiom that are an expression of the locality or region.



1.77.5.2 General Guidelines

(a) Use existing masts or buildings to carry antennae where possible, to avoid the need for separate masts.

145

- (b) Consider the possible multiple uses of masts for viewing towers, landmark structures, etc. Take the particular needs and character of the area into account. Obtain urban design expertise where necessary.
- (c) Ensure that the design of the mast and base station allows for future sharing. Avoid duplication of tall masts within a 3km radius. Phase-out the existing duplication of masts as these come to the end of their operational life or are replaced.
- (d) Ensure that the design of masts, structures, and fences is in keeping with the character of the area in order to retain the particular visual quality or ambience of a place. Obtain architectural expertise where necessary.
- (e) Disguise antennae by using flat panels on buildings, and slender "branch" type aerials among trees, where possible.
- (f) Use a light grey or natural metal colour where masts are viewed against the sky, and dark green for masts against a backdrop of trees.
- (g) Minimise general clutter on masts and container buildings such as platforms, struts, and cables, etc.
- (h) Conceal ducts and cabling where possible, and preferably locate these underground. Avoid overhead ducts, wires, and cabling, as these add to untidy clutter.
- (i) Accommodate base station equipment within buildings, where possible, instead of using separate containers.
- (j) Accommodate kiosks, distribution boards, and air conditioners within the container structure. Design these to be integral or flush with the structure surface. Avoid free-standing kiosks or other mechanical plant.
- (k) Attach signage to buildings to minimise clutter. Avoid free-standing signboards or signs that are visible against the skyline.
- (I) Signs should be discreet, and bold advertising signage generally avoided in visually sensitive areas.
- (m) Use planting to visually absorb or screen masts and base stations use only appropriate plant species. Obtain landscape architectural expertise where necessary.
- (n) Ensure that methods of disguising masts and containers are appropriate in the local and regional context, e.g. "palm tree" type masts should be typical of palms found in a particular area.

1.77.5.3 Guidelines for Urban Areas

- (a) Consider using tall structures such as church steeples, fire station towers, etc. where these are available to attach antennae, instead of separate mast structures.
- (b) ii. Investigate the possibility of using proposed new buildings in a particular area to make provision for antennae and equipment as an integral part of the building design.
- (c) Ensure that planners and architects of new developments are aware of the needs of the communication industry, so that early provision is made for masts or antennae.
- (d) Ensure that the type of mast is appropriate to the urban context. For example, historical precincts would have a different design theme to that of an industrial area.
- (e) Avoid masts super-imposed on top of buildings, particularly where this clutter the skyline. Integrate antennae with the architecture of the building.
- (f) Attach antennae to the sides of the building, and avoid panels projecting above the roofline or parapet. Colour-match the antennae with the building where appropriate.



1.77.5.4 Guidelines for Rural Areas

(a) Ensure that the type of mast is appropriate to the rural context. This may vary from a natural or pastoral setting to that of industrialised farming activity.

146

- (b) Avoid siting masts in stark open fields, particularly on hill crests. Relate the mast to other structures or clumps of trees in the area.
- (c) Avoid siting masts in close proximity to historically important farmsteads or "werf" enclosures.
- (d) Consult the Free State Provincial Heritage Resources Agency where buildings are more than 60 years old.
- (e) Use artificial "tree" forms only where similar trees exist nearby, or where the particular "tree" type is appropriate to the region.
- (f) Consider attaching antennae to windmills, silos, etc. where possible, instead of separate mast structures. The "windmill" prototype mast may be an appropriate symbol in some areas.
- (g) Avoid kitsch disguises for the containers as these are often not appropriate. Consider using simple farm shed forms in proximity to farmsteads.
- (h) Ensure that the disguised containers area appropriate in the site context, e.g. artificial "rock" forms should only be used where similar rocks can be expected in the environment.
- (i) Ensure that the impact of access roads and power or telephone lines is minimised. Roads should be carefully constructed to blend in with the terrain.
- (j) Utility lines should be located underground, where possible. Where overhead lines cannot be avoided, these should not be visible against the skyline.

1.78 MINING

- 1.78.1 Any subdivision of land zoned for Mining purposes for a use other than Mining uses, must be rezoned accordingly and is excluded from this zoning.
- 1.78.2 With reference to Mining activities carried out in terms of the relevant mining legislation, the following is applicable:

1.78.2.1 Mining permit:

When a mining permit has been issued in terms of the relevant mining legislation, the portion of the land affected by such a right is deemed to have been granted a consent use for mining activities and all the conditions and restrictions applicable to the consent use for mining activities is applicable for the duration and existence of such a right and until a closure certificate has been issued.

When a mining permit has lapsed or has been abandoned or cancelled, the consent use is then deemed to be cancelled on the same date of the closure certificate, issued in terms of the Mining legislation, confirming that all mining activities and rehabilitation actions have been completed to the satisfaction of the relevant Mining authority.

The holder of a mining permit, or when such a right has been renewed, shall submit a copy of the issued right to the Municipality within a period of 30 days from the date of the grant.

When a mining permit has lapsed or has been abandoned, the holder of such a mining permit shall submit a copy of the certificate, issued in terms of the Mining legislation, confirming that all mining activities and rehabilitation actions have been completed to the satisfaction of the relevant Mining authority, to the Municipality within a period of 30 days from date of issue of such a certificate.



1.78.2.2 Prospecting rights, Exploration rights, Mining rights, Production rights, and Retention permits.

147

When a prospecting right, exploration right, mining right, production right, or retention permit is issued and registered in terms of the relevant Mining legislation, the portion of the land affected by such a right is deemed to have been zoned Mining in terms of this scheme and all the conditions and restrictions applicable to the mining zoning are applicable for the duration and existence of such a right until a closure certificate is issued.

When a prospecting right, exploration right, mining right, production right, or retention permit has lapsed or have been abandoned or cancelled, the land shall be deemed to have been zoned back to the zoning that it had, immediately before such a prospecting right, exploration right, mining right, production right or retention permit were granted.

The holder of such a prospecting right, exploration right, mining right, production right, or retention permit shall submit a copy of the issued right to the Municipality within a period of 30 days from the date issue of the right in terms of the relevant mining legislation.

When a prospecting right, exploration right, mining right, production right, or retention permit has lapsed or have been abandoned or cancelled, the holder of such a mining right or production right shall submit a copy of the closure certificate, issued in terms of the Mining legislation confirming that all mining activities and rehabilitation actions have been completed to the satisfaction of the relevant Mining authority, to the Municipality, within a period of 30 days from date of issue of such a certificate.

The Municipality may indicate and record such deemed zoning in the scheme in such a manner as to indicate that the rezoning process has not been adhered to.

1.78.2.3 Use of Land not required for Mining Activities

When portions of the surface of the land, deemed to have a consent use as described in subpar or deemed to have been rezoned as described in sub-par, is not required for the purposes of mining activities, the land use conditions applicable immediately before the granting of the prospecting right, exploration right, mining permit, retention permit, mining right or production right will be "mutatis mutandis" applicable on any development intended on the land, subject to the consent of both the Department of Minerals and Energy and the holder of the prospecting right, exploration right, mining permit, retention permit, mining right or production right.



1.78.3 Prior to the approval of an application for the change in the use of land to Mining, or an application for the change in the use of land which is zoned or deemed to be zoned, Mining or an application for the consent use on land zoned or deemed to be zoned, in terms of, mining, the positive comments of the following authorities are required:

- 1.78.3.1 Department of Agriculture Land Reform and Rural Development
- 1.78.3.2 Department of Health, with specific reference to Municipal Health Services
- 1.78.3.3 Department of Water Affairs and Forestry
- 1.78.3.4 Department of Minerals and Energy
- 1.78.3.5 Department of Transport through their appropriate agencies
- 1.78.3.6 Department of Environmental Affairs
- 1.78.3.7 Telkom SA Limited
- 1.78.3.8 ESKOM
- 1.78.3.9 The holder of a prospecting right, exploration right, mining permit, retention permit, mining right, or production right issued in terms of the relevant mining legislation.
- 1.78.4 When any land use right that is recorded in the Deed of Transfer of a property has to be removed for the purpose of subdivision, consolidation, or change of land use or rezoning, then the person applying for the removal of such a land use right should, on request from the Municipality, at the same time and as part of the same process, remove all land use conditions pertaining to building lines, coverage, density, floor area ratio, height restrictions, a minimum size of subdivisions and parking requirements and insert a clause stating that "The land use conditions of the town planning scheme is applicable on this property".
- 1.78.5 Where an agricultural activity was established in compliance with Annexure A, on land zoned Mining and the development of residential areas will encroach on the distances stipulated in Annexure A, the agricultural land use has the preferential right and must be specifically addressed and resolved in both the EIA and the application process of the residential development.



PART 3 LAND USE PROVISIONS CHAPTER 5 DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT

SECTION 1 APPLICATION TYPES

1.79 PLANNING APPLICATIONS

1.79.1 Application in terms of this land use scheme may be submitted by:

a) The registered owner of land, including the State or Municipality, in terms of land owned by it;

- b) An authorised agent acting on behalf of the owner of the property;
- c) And the executor of the estate of the deceased landowner.
- 1.79.2 Should there be a change in ownership of the erf or site, either during or after the approval of the application, the new owner shall be deemed to take over the rights as granted or be deemed to be the applicant, in the latter instance, the owner shall notify the Municipality in writing of the said change.
- **1.80 APPLICATION FOR LAND DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS**
- 1.80.1 Application for land development requires that:
- 1.80.1.1 No person may commence with land development without the approval of the Municipality as legislated by the Matjhabeng Municipality: Municipal Land Use Planning By-Laws, 2015, as may be amended.
- 1.80.1.2 When an applicant or owner exercises a use, right granted in terms of an approval he or she must comply with the conditions of the approval and the applicable provisions of the land use scheme, site development plan, building plans and any other applicable legislation.
- 1.81 THE LAND USE SCHEME AND THE MATJHABENG MUNICIPALITY: MUNICIPAL LAND USE PLANNING BY-LAW, 2015
- 1.81.1 The Matjhabeng Land Use Scheme of 2022 divides the municipal area of Matjhabeng Local Municipality into zones and provides information as to what may and may not be used for in any of the zones.
- 1.81.2 The Matjhabeng Municipality: Municipal Land Use Planning By-Laws, 2015, as may be amended, is legislation applicable to the municipal area that provides for all spatial planning and use management activities.
- 1.82 LAND USE AND LAND DEVELOPMENT APPLICATIONS
- 1.82.1 The distinction is made between land development and land use applications. Land Development Applications are considered by the Municipal Planning Tribunal and are explained in the By-Law.
- 1.82.2 A person may make an application in terms of the By-Law for any Land Use/Development Applications.



1.83 PROCEDURES FOR SPECIAL CONSENT APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE PROVISIONS OF THE SCHEME

- 1.83.1 Any person (hereinafter referred to as "the applicant"), intending to apply to the Municipality for its special consent for the erection and use of a building or to use land for any purpose requiring the Local Municipality's special consent, shall submit such application to the Local Municipality in writing and in accordance with the By-Law, as may be amended.
- 1.84 PROCEDURES FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE PROVISIONS OF THE SCHEME
- 1.84.1 Any person intending to apply to the Council for; or
 - 1.84.1.1 A relaxation of any provision of the Scheme provided for; or
 - 1.84.1.2 Any other consent or approval of the Council provided for in the Scheme, shall submit his application in writing.
- 1.84.2 The following shall accompany such application:
 - 1.84.2.1 An application fee as determined by the Council.
 - 1.84.2.2 A copy of the title deed of the property.
 - 1.84.2.3 A special power of attorney if application is made on behalf of the registered owner.
 - 1.84.2.4 A certified company or member's resolution together with a special power of attorney if application is made on behalf of a company or a body of persons.
 - 1.84.2.5 A letter or memorandum and if necessary, a plan, explaining and motivating the application.
 - 1.84.2.6 A locality plan.
 - 1.84.2.7 Any additional information required by the Council.
- 1.84.3 If the Council is of the opinion that the consent applied for will not interfere with the amenities of any adjoining properties and that access, provision of parking and engineering services and health conditions are to the satisfaction of the Council, such consent may be granted.
- 1.84.4 The Council shall be entitled to require additional information and the consent or comments from the adjoining owners and occupants and call for comments from other role players if deemed necessary. It may also require such other public participation procedures as deemed necessary.
- **1.85 TEMPORARY DEPARTURE APPLICATIONS**
- 1.85.1 Any person (hereinafter referred to as "the applicant"), intending to apply to the Municipality for a temporary departure in terms of the Scheme, shall submit such application to the Local Municipality in writing and in accordance with the By-Law, as may be amended.



SECTION 2 APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- **1.86 APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS**
- 1.86.1 An applicant must comply with the procedures in this Scheme in submitting an application to the Municipality in accordance with the By-Law, as may be amended.

151

- 1.86.2 Any application in terms of this Scheme must be submitted in printed and electronic format to the Municipality in accordance with the By-Law, as may be amended.
- 1.86.3 Any application submitted in printed format by an applicant must be signed by the applicant or a person made provision for in accordance with the By-Law, as may be amended.
- 1.86.4 It is incumbent upon the applicant to ensure that all the relevant information prescribed in this Scheme is submitted to the Municipality; and
- 1.86.5 The Municipality may publish guidelines to assist applicants in the submission of applications.

1.87 APPLICATION FEES

- 1.87.1 An applicant must pay the application fees determined by the Municipality before submitting an application in terms of this Scheme; and
- 1.87.2 Application fees that are paid to the Municipality are non-refundable and proof of payment of the application fees must accompany an application.
- **1.88 GROUNDS FOR REFUSING TO ACCEPT AN APPLICATION**
- 1.88.1 The Municipality may refuse to accept an application if:
- 1.88.1.1 The Municipality has already decided on the application in the past two years.
- 1.88.1.2 There is no proof of payment of the applicable fees; and
- 1.88.1.3 The application is not in the form required by the Municipality or does not contain the documents required for the submission of the application as set out in the Scheme.

SECTION 3 NOTIFICATIONS

- **1.89 NOTIFICATIONS**
- 1.89.1 All notifications must be published in accordance with the By-Law, as may be amended.
- **1.90 NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

MINIMUM N	OTIFICATION PR	ROCEDURES		
		Noticed	Procedure	
Land Use Application	Newspaper notice	Notice on Site	Notice to Surrounding Properties	Notice in Provincial Gazette
The establishment of a township or the extension of the boundaries of a township.	Yes (One Notice)	Yes	Yes	Yes
The rezoning from one zone to another	Yes (One Notice)	Yes	Yes	Yes
The removal, amendment, or suspension of a restrictive or obsolete condition, servitude or reservation registered against the title of the land.	Yes (One Notice)	Yes	Yes	Yes



The amendment or cancellation a general plan or SG Diagram	Yes (One Notice)	No	Yes	Yes
The closure of any public place	Yes (One Notice)	Yes	Yes	Yes
The secondary use as provided for in the regulations (not supported by SDF)	Yes (One Notice)	Yes	Yes	No
The departure from the development parameters of the zoning scheme	Yes (One Notice)	Yes	Yes	No
The departure to use land for a purpose not provided for in the zoning scheme granted on a temporary basis	Yes (One Notice)	Yes	Yes	No
The Consent use as provided for in the regulations (supported by SDF)	Yes (One Notice)	Yes	Yes	No
The subdivision of land	Yes (One Notice)	Yes	Yes	No
The subdivision and consolidation of Agricultural land (i.t.o Act 70 of 70)	Yes (One Notice)	No	Yes	No
The registration of a servitude	No	Yes	Yes	No
The consolidation of land	Yes (One Notice)	Yes	Yes	No
The extension of the validity period of an approval	No	No	No	No
The application for the exemption of subdivisions and consolidations as provided for in the regulations	No	No	No	No

152

SECTION 4 OBJECTIONS

1.91 OBJECTIONS & APPEALS

1.91.1 All objections and appeals may be lodged in terms of the By-Law, as may be amended, against any decision of the Local Municipality.

SECTION 5 DECISION MAKING AND APPEALS

1.92 FINDINGS AND APPEALS

1.92.1 Any objector or the applicant who is aggrieved by the decision of the Local Municipality or any condition of such decision, can appeal against the decision or condition in the manner prescribed in the section of appeals in the By-Law.



SECTION 6 ENFORCEMENT

- **1.93 ENFORCEMENT**
- 1.93.1 The Municipality will provide a period of twenty-four (24) months to all land owners to correct and submit land use applications which contravene the Matjhabeng Land Use Scheme.

- 1.93.2 The Municipality must adopt fines and contravention penalties to be imposed in the enforcement of this land use scheme as determined by the section of the by-law that deals with enforcement.
- **1.94 COMPLAINTS ON SUSPECTED UNLAWFUL ACTIVITIES**
- 1.94.1 Any member of the public may lodge a complaint to the municipality regarding a suspected unlawful activity or contravention of this land use scheme.
- 1.94.2 All complaints should be in writing in a manner prescribed by the municipality.
- 1.94.3 The municipality may not accept or investigate a verbal or telephonic complaint from any person or anonymous person unless it is convinced by valid reasons to do so.
- 1.94.4 The municipality shall acknowledge receipt of a complaint within a reasonable time and also after undertaking an investigation inform the complainant about whether there is non-compliance or action to be taken on the reported case.
- 1.95 POWER OF ENTRY FOR ENFORCEMENT PURPOSES
- 1.95.1 An authorised employee may, with the permission of the occupier or owner of land, at any reasonable time, and without a warrant, and without previous notice, enter upon land or enter a building or premises for the purpose of ensuring compliance with this land use scheme if it has received a complaint or has reasons to believe that there could be a noncompliance on a specific property.
- 1.95.2 An authorised employee must be in possession of proof that he or she has been designated as an authorised employee for the purposes of this land use scheme.
- 1.95.3 An authorised employee, if necessary, may be accompanied by an interpreter, a police official or any other person who may be able to assist with the inspection.
- 1.95.4 In a case where an owner of an erf refuses an authorised official access to a property, the municipality can obtain a warrant.
- **1.96 SERVING OF NOTICES**
- 1.96.1 Any order, notice or other document required or authorised to be served under the land use scheme, may be signed by the Municipal Manager or other official authorised thereto, as determined by the section of the by-law that deals with the serving of the notices.
- **1.97 ADVERTISING SIGNS**
- 1.97.1 No advertising sign or display board that is visible from the outside of the property, may be displayed or erected without the consent of the Municipality.
- 1.97.2 The Municipality will disallow such application if it is convinced that the proposed sign or board will be injurious to the amenity of the neighbourhood. Provided further that this Clause does not prohibit the display of a name-plate not exceeding 300mm x 450mm on a fence, entrance, entrance hall or front door of a property or building in use zone "Residential Zone I" provided that such name-plate be utilised exclusively to indicate the name and vocation of the occupant.



1.98 PERMISSION GRANTED BEFORE APPROVAL OF THE SCHEME

1.98.1 Any consent granted for the use of land, or the erection of, alteration of or addition to any building or the carrying out of any works in terms of the provisions of the previous Welkom, Virginia, Odendaalsrus, Hennenman and Ventersburg Town Planning Schemes prior to the approval of this Scheme shall be deemed to be a consent granted in terms of the relevant provisions of this Scheme.

154

1.99 ANNEXURE TO THE SCHEME

- 1.99.1 The land use, restrictions, requirements, conditions and provisions as set out in the scheme are subject to the conditions as set out below:
 - 1.99.1.1 Where an entry has not been made in the use zones and development parameters Tables, the Municipality may in its discretion specify a restriction when granting its special consent to an application;
 - 1.99.1.2 Special rights, conditions and restrictions that may apply to any property within any use zone, may be indicated in an Annexure to the Scheme.
 - 1.99.1.3 The special conditions and restrictions referred to in sub-clause 1.95.1.2 shall:
 - a) Be in addition to the general conditions, restrictions and other provisions of the Scheme; and
 - b) Prevail should they conflict with any such other condition, restriction or provisions as set out in this Scheme.
 - 1.99.1.4 An annexure contemplated in sub-clause (b) shall consist of:
 - a) a sheet upon which is inscribed the number of such annexure, a description of the property to which it applies, the special rights, conditions and restrictions applying to the property and the number and name of the relevant Scheme in terms of which the annexure was prepared;
 - b) a diagram of the property concerned, which diagram shall accord with the layout shown on the Map; and
 - c) the number of the relevant annexure sheet that will be inscribed in a double circle within or next to the figure of the relevant property on the Zoning Map and if it be inscribed next to such figure, it shall be joined to the figure by means of a line.
 - 1.99.1.5 Upon approval of an amendment scheme the effected property or building shall, in addition to the requirements of the Scheme, be entitled to the use and further be subject to special conditions, restrictions, densities, open space requirements, height, coverage, building lines and parking and loading requirements as shown on the relevant Annexures to the Scheme, if any.

1.100 CONTRAVENTION TO THE SCHEME

1.100.1 Any person who contravenes, or deliberately allows the contravention of any stipulation or conditions of the Scheme, or the provisions of any notice or directive by virtue of any stipulation of the Scheme, is guilty of an offence and punishable under the Act.



CHAPTER 6 MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 1 GENERAL

- **1.101 ZONING REGISTER**
- 1.101.1 The zoning register must be used to indicate all approvals with regards to Land Use Applications as stated in the Scheme;

155

- 1.101.2 The register must be in an electronic or hard copy format for safe keeping;
- 1.101.3 The main purpose of a zoning register is to ensure that the new zonings are transferred to the Erven in the event that the Scheme Regulations are revised; and
- 1.101.4 The following information must be included within the Zoning Register:
 - a) File Number;
 - b) Applicant;
 - c) Owner;
 - d) Application for;
 - e) Details of Property;
 - f) Erf/Farm no;
 - g) Street Address;
 - h) Town;
 - i) Zoning (Current and New);
 - j) Subdivision (no of portions);
 - k) Consolidation;
 - I) Council Resolution;
 - m) Item Number;
 - n) Resolution Number;
 - o) Date; and
 - p) Notes.

1.102 PROPERTY DESCRIPTION

- 1.102.1 The property descriptions referred to in the Scheme Map(s) or in any Annexure(s), Schedule(s) or Figure(s) to the Scheme are allocated either by the Surveyor-General or by the Municipality irrespective of whether such property has been registered as such in a deed's registry or not.
- **1.103 USE OF ANEXURES AND SCHDULES**
- 1.103.1 Special rights, conditions and restrictions which may apply to any property within a use zone, may be indicated in an Annexure and / or a Schedule and / or Figure to the Scheme.

1.104 NAMING AND NUMBERING OF STREETS

- 1.104.1 If as a result of the approval of a development application streets or roads are created, whether public or private, the Municipality must approve the naming of the street and must allocate a street number to each of the erven or land parcels located in such street or road;
- 1.104.2 The proposed names of the streets and numbers must be submitted as part of an application for subdivision;
- 1.104.3 In considering the naming of streets, the Municipality must take into account the relevant policies regarding street naming and numbering; and
- 1.104.4 The Municipality must notify the Surveyor-General of the approval of new streets as a result of the approval of an amendment or cancellation of a subdivision in terms of the Scheme.



1.105 BINDING FORCE OF CONDITIONS

1.105.1 Where permission to erect any building or execute any works or to use any property for any particular purpose or to do any other act, is granted under this Scheme, and conditions have been imposed, the conditions shall have the same force and effect as if they were part of the Scheme and shall be regarded as though they were part of this Scheme.



ANNEXURE A:

LIST OF NOXIOUS INDUSTRIES

1.106 THE USE OF BUILDINGS OR LAND FOR ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PURPOSES:

157

- (a) Asbestos-processing;
- (b) The burning of building bricks;
- (c) Chromium-plating;
- (d) Cement production;
- (e) Carbonisation of coal in coke ovens;
- (f) Charcoal-burning;
- (g) Converting, reheating, annealing, hardening or carburizing, forging or casting of iron or other metals;
- (h) Crushing or screening of stone or slag or plants for the preparation of road-surfacing material;
- (i) Distilling, refining, or blending of oils;
- (j) Galvanising;
- (k) Lime- and dolomite-burning;
- (I) Lead-smelting;
- (m) Pickling and treatment of metal in acid;
- (n) Recovery of metal from scrap;
- (o) Smelting, calcining, sintering, or other reduction of ores or minerals;
- (p) Salt glazing; and
- (q) Sintering of sulphur-bearing materials and viscose works.
- 1.107 THE USE OF BUILDINGS OR LAND FOR THE PRODUCTION OF OR THE EMPLOYMENT IN ANY PROCESS OF:
 - (a) Carbon bisulphide, cellulose lacquers, hot pitch bitumen, pyridine, or pulverised fuel (except when used for a spray-painting trade);
 - (b) Cyanogen or its compounds;
 - (c) Liquid or gaseous sulphur dioxide; and
 - (d) Sulphur chlorides or calcium carbide.

1.108 THE USE OF BUILDINGS OR LAND FOR THE PRODUCTION OF:

- (a) Amyl acetate, aromatic esters, butyric acid, caramel, enamelled wire, hexamine, iodoform, Bnaphthol, salicylic acid, lamp-black, sulphurated organic compounds, sulphur dyes, glass and resin products (except synthetic resins, plastic-moulding or extrusion compositions and plastic sheets, rods, tubes, filaments or optical components produced by casting, calendering, moulding, shaping or extrusion);
- (b) Paint or varnish manufacture (excluding mixing, milling, and grinding);
- (c) Rubber from scrap; and
- (d) Ultra-marine, zinc chloride, and oxide.

1.109 FOR THE PURPOSE OF:

- (a) An abattoir, animal bristle sterilizing and storing, and animal charcoal manufacture;
- (b) A bacon factory, a brewery or distillery, blood-albumen making, blood-boiling, bone-boiling, steaming, burning, -storing or -grinding, breeding of maggots from putrescible matter;
- (c) Candle-making, catgut manufacture, boiling of chitterlings of pigs or other animals which are not subsidiary to a retail business or trade;
- (d) Dealing in rags or bones (including receiving, storing, or manipulating of rags in, or likely to become in, an offensive condition, or any bones, rabbit skins, fat, or putrescible animal products of a like nature):



(e) Fellmongery, fat-melting or -extracting, fish-curing (other than a subsidiary to the business or trade as a fishmonger), fish-skin dressing or scraping, fish-canning;

- (f) Glue-making, gut-cleaning or -scraping;
- (g) A knacker's yard;
- (h) Leather-dressing;
- (i) The making of meal for feeding poultry, dogs, cattle, or other animals from any fish, blood, bone, fat, or animal offal, either in an offensive condition or subjected to any process causing noxious or injurious effluvia, manufacturing or storing of manure from bones, fish, fish offal, blood, spent hops, beans or other putrescible animal or vegetable matter, manufacturing of malt;
- (j) Parchment-making, a paper mill;
- (k) Size-making, skin-drying, -storing and -curing, soap-boiling, a slaughter-house, a sugar-mill or refinery;
- (I) Tallow-melting or -refining, tanning, tripe-boiling or -cleaning;
- (m) Wool-scouring, wattle-bark grinding or extracting;
- (n) Yeast-making; and
- (o) Taxidermist.



ANNEXURE B: REFERENCE MANUAL

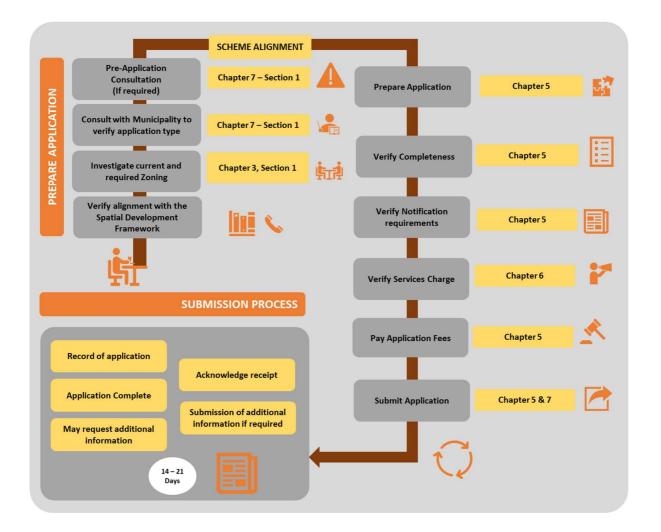
SECTION 1 PROCESS

The Reference Manual serves as a "how to" document for any application that is governed by die Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. 16 of 2013 – SPLUMA). The Reference Manual will form part of the Matjhabeng Land Use Scheme – Scheme Regulations and will serve the purpose of assisting the applicant and the decision maker/authority to prepare and process a SPLUMA compliant application. This Clause was



formulated to help with the administration and general facilitation of all land use change and land development applications within the municipal jurisdiction, referring directly to the LUS as the legislative input. The application procedures that form part of this section, takes into consideration and are in-line with the Scheme. This reference manual will help you determine if approval is required, if so, assist you to prepare an application and help you understand the general process involved in obtaining planning approval. This reference manual is to be used as a guide only and the onus still lie on the applicant to discuss the application through a pre-consultation process to determine the specific application needs. Application requirements could be different depending on the application type, scale, priority and needs.

159





1.110 DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS

a) Where can I find more information? As a first step, it is important to establish what the existing land use and development rights are for the property entails. To determine this, contact the local planning office, and follow the next few simple steps:

160



- i. **Step 1:** Establish where in the existing zoning scheme the property is located.
- ii. **Step 2:** By examining the scheme map (and/or database) at the local planning office, identify the zoning allocated to the property. A Zoning Certificate can also be requested and issued by the Municipality in support of the examination exercise.
- iii. **Step 3:** Peruse the specific section of the land use scheme regulations related to the particular use/zoning category to determine the exact nature and extent of the existing land use and development rights applicable to the property (i.e. what land uses and activities are permitted in terms of such zoning/use).
- iv. **Step 4:** Decide how the proposed building or development would be accommodated on the specific site and whether any departures would be necessary or not.
- b) When is an application for planning approval required? If a development proposal or intended land use activity is not already permitted in terms of the property's existing zoning rights, one must apply to the local Municipality for development approval by submitting a Land Use Application. This may either involve a request for additional rights (such as a secondary use) or changing the development rights of a property completely (such as rezoning). There are specific standards for such applications and its processing (including mandatory public participation) prescribed in the Land Use Scheme. Any proposed development will be assessed by the Municipal Planning Tribunal or the Designated Official as the case may be, in terms of its desirability and consistency with existing policies, plans and guidelines before a decision is taken.
- c) What about working from home, e.g. a home industry, occupational use, or a professional practice from home? In some instances, the land use scheme could allow for running a small home industry, professional practice or occupation from a single residential zoned premise as of right (i.e. without any approval required by). Where this is the case, such practices are usually subject to firm restrictions to limit their scale, potential nuisance to neighbors and impact on the surrounding environment and amenity. However, before the user make an assumption and start up such an activity or business, contact a planning official at the local planning office who will explain the rules applying to the premises. Should the applicant or user fail to do this, and the relevant activity is not permitted in terms of the applicable land use/ zoning scheme provisions, the adjacent neighbors may complain to the Municipality. In terms of the law, the Municipality must investigate such cases and take action to rectify it.
- d) What if I start a new land use activity or development without planning approval? It remains a property owner's responsibility to comply with the provisions and restrictions of the Scheme

and obtain approval for any new land use activity and/or related building work. Non-compliance in this regard would constitute an offence. Problems may arise if property owners engage in illegal land use (e.g. an unauthorized business from home), or illegal building work carried out without obtaining planning approval or building plan approval from the





Municipality. These problems may include neighbors complaining to the municipality, prospective property buyers requesting a copy of the approved building plan, or even prosecution. Should complaints be received about an illegal land use activity or building work, this will be investigated by the Municipal Planning Tribunal or Designated Official who are entitled to enter the specific property to investigate the matter, order construction work to stop immediately and take any legal steps necessary to rectify the situation. Property owners can also be fined, and the inspector may even obtain a Court order for the structures to be demolished at the expense of the owner.

161

e) How should I motivate my proposal? Providing proper motivation for the development proposal will not only explain the idea to interested and affected parties but will help the Planning department to assess the application. An application must include a clear explanation of the concepts and detail and desirability involved in a motivation report. Explanations should still be kept as succinct as possible to simplify the understanding.

A detailed motivation report should address the following aspects:

- i. **Background:** Site history, any previous applications, negotiations, transactions or changing circumstances preceding the application.
- ii. **Physical site characteristics:** Description of subject premises and surroundings, including topography, slopes, drainage, vegetation, flood plains and flood lines, unique ecological habitats and sensitive areas, any unstable soil formations, existing buildings and structures, access routes etc. (use of photographs are encouraged).
- iii. **Development Proposal:** Detailed description of all aspects of proposed development, including any alternative schemes.
- iv. Desirability: Instead of causing any significant harm to existing or future users of the premises, surrounding residents or property owners, the surrounding natural/ cultural/man-made environment, the local authority or public in general, a desirable development should lead to improved social, economic and physical circumstances for all parties involved. Defined as the degree of acceptability of the proposed development on the land unit(s) concerned, desirability of the proposal should be discussed in terms of the following:
 - Subject site's suitability for proposed development in terms of location, accessibility and physical characteristics.
 - Consistency with higher order policy and planning frameworks, especially the Free State Provincial Spatial Development Framework, district and Local Frameworks.
 - Conservation worthiness of existing buildings, structures, vegetation and other natural features.
 - Compatibility of proposed development/land use(s) with character and existing spatial structure of surrounding area.
 - Access to subject premises and possible traffic problems.
 - Cost and availability of required services and infrastructure.
 - External visual impact of proposed development, as well as internal aesthetical aspects.
 - Any potential disruption of/damage to environment or public nuisance as a result of proposed development/land use(s).
 - Potential of application site for alternative uses/ development.



f) Pre-application advice: Where can I get assistance? In order to ensure a successful outcome to any application, it is advisable that the applicant approach the local planning office during the pre-consultation phase for advice on the feasibility of a proposal and any specific factors which should be taken into account. As some proposals may involve complicated issues of a technical nature or require preparation of detailed architectural drawings, subdivision or site development plans for submission, the applicant may wish to appoint a town planning consultant to assist in the preparation of the application. Should a consultant be appointed, the property owner must give them power of attorney to act as agent and carry out the work on his/her behalf.

162

1.111 TYPES OF DEVELOPMENT APPLICATIONS

What are the main types of planning or development applications?

Should planning approval be required and depending on the nature of the development proposal, the applicant will have to determine what type of application will be necessary. This may involve any one or a combination of the following:

a) Rezoning

This type of application alters the Zoning scheme category applicable to the property and is required where a substantial change in the land use or development rights of a property is envisaged and where the proposed land use activity is not already permitted in the existing zoning category of the subject property (e.g. rezoning from a Single residential zone to a Business zone).

b) Secondary Use/ Consent Use

This application involves and seeks approval for an additional/secondary or alternative land use or development right that requires the approval of the Municipality. Once granted, these rights are usually of a permanent nature and cannot lapse.

c) Removal or amendment of title deed restrictions

Where existing conditions or restrictions in a property's title deed may restrict or prohibit a new use or development, an application for amendment or even complete removal of such restrictions is required.

d) Subdivision

This kind of application involves dividing a single parent property into a number of smaller portions or land units along new cadastral boundaries. Subdivision allows for the individual registration of separate new properties at the Deeds office. This must be acted upon by registering at least one subdivided portion at the Deeds office within 2 years after approval in order for it not to lapse.

e) Zoning scheme departure

This kind of application involves approval either on a temporary basis of a land use or activity that is not specifically identified or provided for in the zoning scheme, or on a permanent basis where a proposed development or building would not comply with the applicable zoning scheme regulations and exceed the parameters and restrictions specified for that specific zoning category (e.g. relaxation of a building line to accommodate a dwelling extension).

Once implemented, a regulation departure is a permanent right, whereas a land use departure would be granted only temporarily (e.g. up to 5 years where approved by the Municipal Planning Tribunal). Notwithstanding this, approval of both types of departure will lapse if not implemented within 2 years after it was granted.



f) Extension of approval validity

As indicated earlier, most planning approvals are subject to expiry or lapsing if they are not implemented or acted upon within a set period of time. However, in all instances, and where good reason exists, application can be made for extension of approval to allow more time for implementation of such approvals.

163

g) Consolidation

This kind of application involves consolidating a single parent property with a number of other portions of land there by a new cadastral boundary. It is important to note that all parcels of land need to have the same zoning and belong to the same entity, to be enabled to do a consolidation.

h) Township Establishment

This type of application involves the development of farmland by creating new erven or land uses that acquires development rights to each erf that falls within the new township. The township will get a specific name and extension number and be incorporated into the Land Use Scheme.

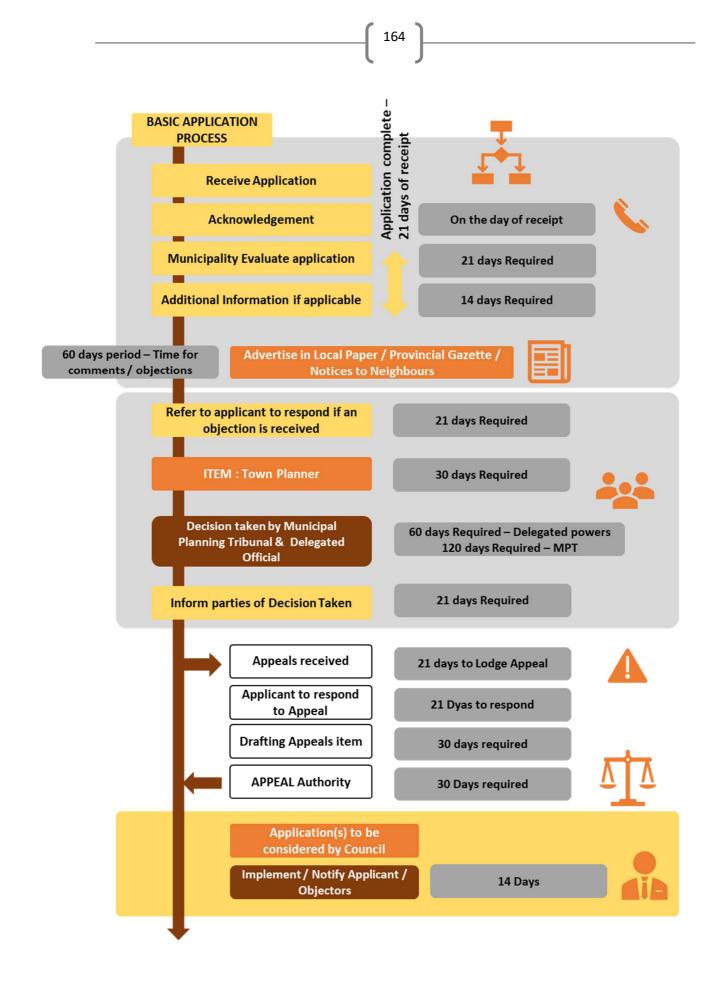
i) Permanent closure of any public place

This kind of application involves that a public place will have a change in its land use rights, the procedure forces an applicant to advertise to the public through a notice of intend that an open space will be closed, and new land use rights will be permitted to it through an application process in the Land Use Management Scheme.

j) Deciding on the most appropriate option

When lodging a planning application, it is important that submissions include all application components and that all possible departures and underlying title deed restrictions have been identified correctly. Failure to do so will only result in delays in the processing of an application. For assistance in this regard and to identify the most appropriate options (e.g. whether to apply for a temporary land use departure or a permanent rezoning), speak to a planning official at the local municipal planning office.







1.112 PRESCRIBED DOCUMENTATION PER APPLICATION TYPE

The table below indicates the minimum requirements needed per application type. The Local Authority may however request any additional information relevant to an application.

				Ар	plication		RIBED DOC			r consent			
✓ Required ☆ May be required - Not required	Establishment of a Township	Rezoning	Removal of Restrictions	Amendment / Cancellation of a General Plan	Closure of any Public Place	Consent Use	Departure from Scheme Regulations	Departure for the use of land on a temporary basis	Subdivision	Consolidation	Registration of a Servitude	Exemption of Consolidation & Subdivisions	Extension of the validity period
						STANDA	ARD DOCU	MENTATIO	N				
Application Fees	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	1	✓	✓	1	\
Municipal Clearance Certificate	✓	✓	✓	✓	-	1	✓	√	✓	✓	-	✓	✓
Application Form	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Motivating Memorandum	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	1	✓	√	✓	✓	✓	✓	₩.
Certified Copy of title deed	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	1	\
Special Power of Attorney	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Bondholder's consent	✓	✓	¢	✓	\	✓	¢	✓	✓	¢	¢	¢.	₩.
Zoning Schedule / Certificate	✓	✓	-	\	¢	✓	\	✓	-	✓	¢	Ċ.	\
Scheme Clauses / Schedule	✓	✓	-	✓	-	✓	¢	✓	-	-	-	-	-
							MAPS & PI	LANS					
Orientation Locality Map	✓	✓	✓	✓	1	✓	1	1	✓	1	✓	✓	√
Land Use Plan	✓	✓	¢	\	-	1	¢	¢	¢	¢	-	Ċ.	-
Zoning Plan	✓	√	☆	\	\	1	¢	¢	¢	¢	¢	\	-
Subdivision / Consolidation plan	✓	-	-	1	\	-	-	-	✓	✓	¢	-	-
Site development plan	¢	✓	Þ	-	\	1	¢	¢	¢	¢	¢	✓	-
Detail Layout plan	✓	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building plan	-	¢	\	-	-	\	¢	¢	¢	\ ↓	-	¢	-

				Ар	plication		RIBED DOC			r consent			
✓ Required ☆ May be required - Not required	Establishment of a Township	Rezoning	Removal of Restrictions	Amendment / Cancellation of a General Plan	Closure of any Public Place	Consent Use	Departure from Scheme Regulations	Departure for the use of land on a temporary basis	Subdivision	Consolidation	Registration of a Servitude	Exemption of Consolidation & Subdivisions	Extension of the validity period
						OTHEF		ST STUDIE	S				
Civil Services Report	✓	✓	Þ	¢	Þ	Þ	-	¢	¢	-	¢	¢.	-
Electrical Services Report	✓	✓	\	¢	Þ	\	-	\	¢	-	¢	¢.	-
Environmental Authorisation	✓	-	-	¢	Þ	\	-	\	-	-	¢	¢.	-
Geohydrological	¢	-	-	-	-	Þ	-	\	-	-	-	¢	-
Geotechnical	✓	-	-	-	-	\	-	\	-	-	-	¢	-
Traffic Impact Study	✓	¢	\	¢	Þ	¢	-	¢	¢	-	¢	¢	-
Additional specialist studies	¢	¢	×	¢	×	\	-	\	¢	¢	¢	¢	\



MATJHABENG Local Municipality

ANNEXURE C: LAND USE / ZONING MATRIX

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
USES PERMITTED IN USE ZONES P - Permitted C - Consent Use	Conservation	Open Space I	Open Space II	Agricultural	Smallholding	Residential I	Residential II	General Residential	Leisure Residential	Resort	Tourism	Educational	Religious Purposes	Institution	Cemetery Use	Municipal Purpose	Government Purpose	Municipal Townlands	Business I	Business II	General Industrial	Noxious Industry	Extractive Industry	Special	Surface Infrastructure	Roads & Streets	Transportation Services
Abattoir																					С	Р					
Additional Dwelling House				Р	Р	Ρ	С	Ρ		С	С																
Agricultural Purposes				Р	Р						Р							Р									
Agricultural Holding					Ρ																						
Agricultural Housing				Ρ													С										
Agri-Industry				Ρ	Ρ						Ρ										Ρ	Ρ					
Airport																	Ρ										Ρ
Airfield				Ρ						С	С						Ρ										Ρ
Alcoholic Production Facility																					Ρ						
Animal Establishment					С											Ρ	Ρ					Ρ					
Auction Centre																				С	Ρ	Ρ					
Auctioneer																			Ρ		Ρ						
Auction Pen				Ρ													Ρ		С		С						
Auto Body Repair Centre																					Ρ	Ρ					
Back-packer and Hostelling Accommodation								Ρ	Ρ		Р								Р								
Bed and Breakfast Accommodation				Р	Р		Ρ	Ρ	Ρ		Ρ								с								
Block of Flats								Ρ											Р								
Botanical Garden	Ρ	С	Р													Ρ	Ρ										

Boutique Hotel								С											Р							
Brick Works																						Ρ	Р			
Builders Yard																Ρ					Ρ	Ρ				
Bulk Retail Trade																			Р		Ρ					
Business Building																			Р							
Bus Terminus																	Ρ		С	С	С					Ρ
Camp Site /Caravan Park			Ρ		С				Ρ		Ρ					Ρ										
Canteen																				Ρ						
Canal																	Ρ							Ρ		
Caretaker Accommodation											Ρ		Ρ													
Carwash																			С	Ρ	Ρ					
Cemetery		С	С							С	С				Ρ	С	Ρ	С								
Child Day Care Centre					С	С	С					Ρ	С	Ρ					С							
Clinic										С	С			Ρ		Ρ		Ρ	С				С			
Club			Ρ											Ρ												
Commemorative Wall		С	Ρ							С	С		Ρ		Ρ	Ρ	Ρ									
Commonage				Ρ												Ρ		Ρ								
Commune								Ρ																		
Community Facility														Ρ												
Conference Facility							С	Ρ			Ρ			С		Ρ	Ρ		Ρ				С			С
Conservancy	Р																									
Conservation Area	Р															Ρ	Ρ									
Co-Operative				Ρ																	Ρ					
Craft Alcoholic Production Facility			с							с	с								с		Р					
Creche					С	С	С	С				Ρ	С	Ρ												
Crematorium															С		С				С	Ρ				
Cultural Heritage Site	Р		Ρ																							
Depot																					Ρ					

MATJHABENG LAND USE SCHEME |



Distribution Centre																					Р				
Dormitory								Ρ				Ρ		Р									С		
Duet Housing							С	Ρ																	
Dwelling House				Р	Ρ	Ρ	Ρ	Ρ	Р		Ρ	Р	Ρ	Р					Ρ						
Early Childhood Development Centre										С	с	Ρ		Ρ					С				с		
Environmental Facility												Ρ		Ρ											
Extractive Industry Use																							Ρ		
Factory Shop																					Ρ				
Filling Station																			Ρ	Ρ		Ρ			
Fuelling Facility																				Ρ	Ρ		С		
Funeral Establishment																			С		Ρ	С			
General Industrial Use																					Ρ				
Government Use																	Ρ								
Group Housing								Ρ																	
Guesthouse					С		Ρ	Ρ			Р								С				С		
Gymnasium										С	С	Ρ		Ρ					Ρ		С		С		
Heliport/Helipad	С			Р						С	С				С		Ρ				С	С	С		Р
Home Industry					С	С	С	С			С														
Holiday Accommodation										Ρ	Р														
Hospital														Р		Р	Ρ		Ρ				С		
Hotel								С		Р	С								Ρ						
Incinerator																	С				С	Ρ			
Industrial Building																					Ρ	Ρ			
Informal Trade		С	С													С	С	С	С						
Infrastructure Services		С			С							С			С	С	Ρ	С						Ρ	Ρ
Initiation School																С	С	С							
Institution								С						Р	Р	С	Ρ								
Laboratory																	Ρ		Ρ		Ρ		Р		

MATJHABENG LAND USE SCHEME | 纄



Landing Strip			Р																		С			Р
Leisure Residential Dwelling								Ρ		Ρ														
Lifestyle Estate								Ρ																
Liquid Fuel Depot																			С	Ρ				
Livestock Sale Yard			Р																					
Lodge							С		Р	Ρ							Р							
Maisonette						Ρ	Ρ																	
Market														Р										
Medical Consulting Rooms													Ρ				Р							
Military Base															Ρ									
Mining & Mining Activities																					Ρ			
Mining Supplies																			Ρ		Ρ			
Mobile Dwelling Unit			Р				Р																	
Mortuary															С		С		Ρ					
Motel							С										Р	С						
Municipal Use														Р		Ρ								
Noxious Use																				Ρ				
Nursery	С	С	Р	С					Р	Ρ			С				Р		Ρ					
Office																	Р		С		С			
Parking Facility														С			С		С				Ρ	Ρ
Petro-Port																		Ρ						Ρ
Place of Assembly							С		С				Ρ				Р							
Private Club		Р																						
Place of Detention															Ρ									
Place of Entertainment									С	С			С				Р							
Place of Instruction									С	С	Р			Ρ	Ρ		Ρ				С			
Place of Refreshment		С								Ρ							Ρ	Ρ	Ρ					
Place of Worship				С	С	С	С		С	С	С	Р	С				Р							
Private Open Space		Р																						

MATJHABENG LAND USE SCHEME |



Private Parking Area																					Р	Ρ
Private Street/Road																			Ρ		Ρ	
Public Open Space		Ρ																				
Public / Private Resort			С					Ρ	Ρ			С	С	С								
Public Road																					Ρ	
Railway Purpose																				Ρ		Ρ
Recycling Centre																	Ρ	Р		Ρ		
Refuse Area																				Ρ		
Renewable Energy Structure								С	С			С	С	С			С	С	Ρ	Ρ		С
Reservoir												Ρ							С	Ρ		
Residential Building							Ρ						Ρ		Ρ				С			
Retirement Resort							Ρ				Ρ	Ρ	Ρ									
Rifle / Shooting Range													Ρ									
Rural Tourist Facility			Ρ					Р				С	С	С								
Scrapyard																	Ρ	Р				
Self-Storage Facility				С													Ρ	Ρ				
Service Industry															Р	С	Ρ					
Sewer Purification Plant																			С	Ρ		
Showground												Ρ		Р								
Social Hall								Р	Ρ	Ρ	Ρ	Ρ		Ρ								
Spa / Hydro and Wellness Centre			с					Ρ	Р						Ρ							
Sport and Recreational Facility		Ρ	Ρ	С				С	С	Ρ	Р	Ρ	Ρ	Р	С				С			
Statutory Protected Areas	Р																					
Storage Yard												Ρ	Ρ				Ρ		С			
Student Dwelling						Ρ																
Tavern					С																	
Taxi Rank												Ρ	Ρ		С	С						Ρ
Tea Garden		С	С	С																		

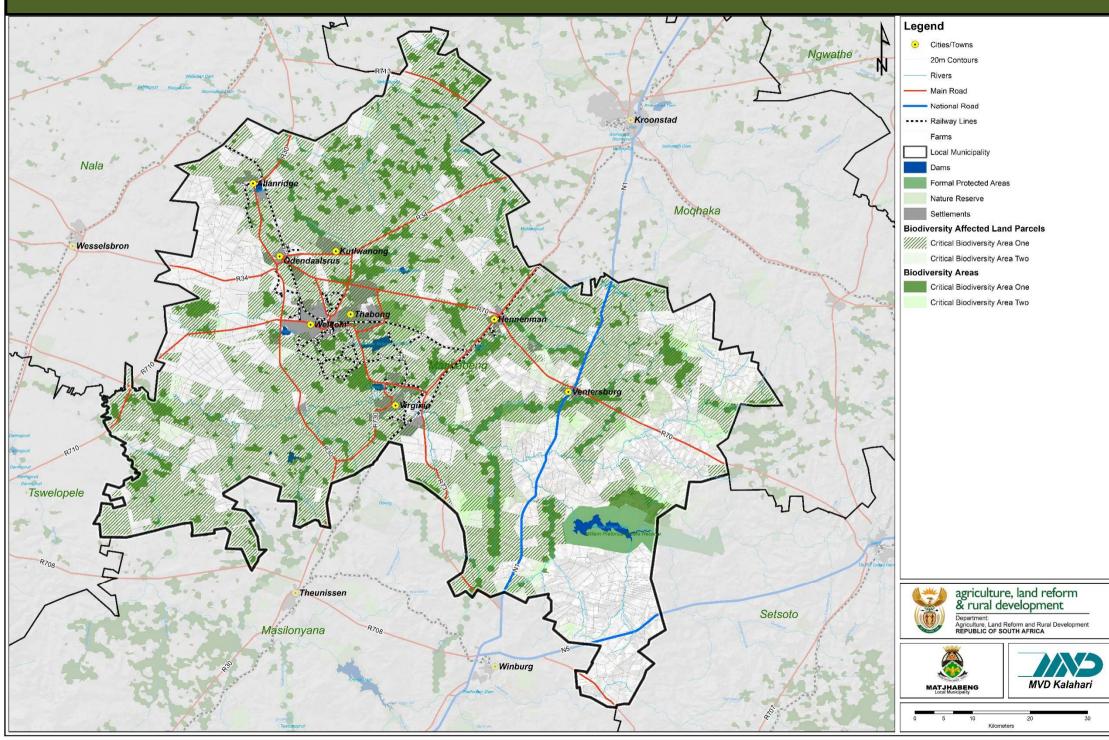
MATJHABENG LAND USE SCHEME



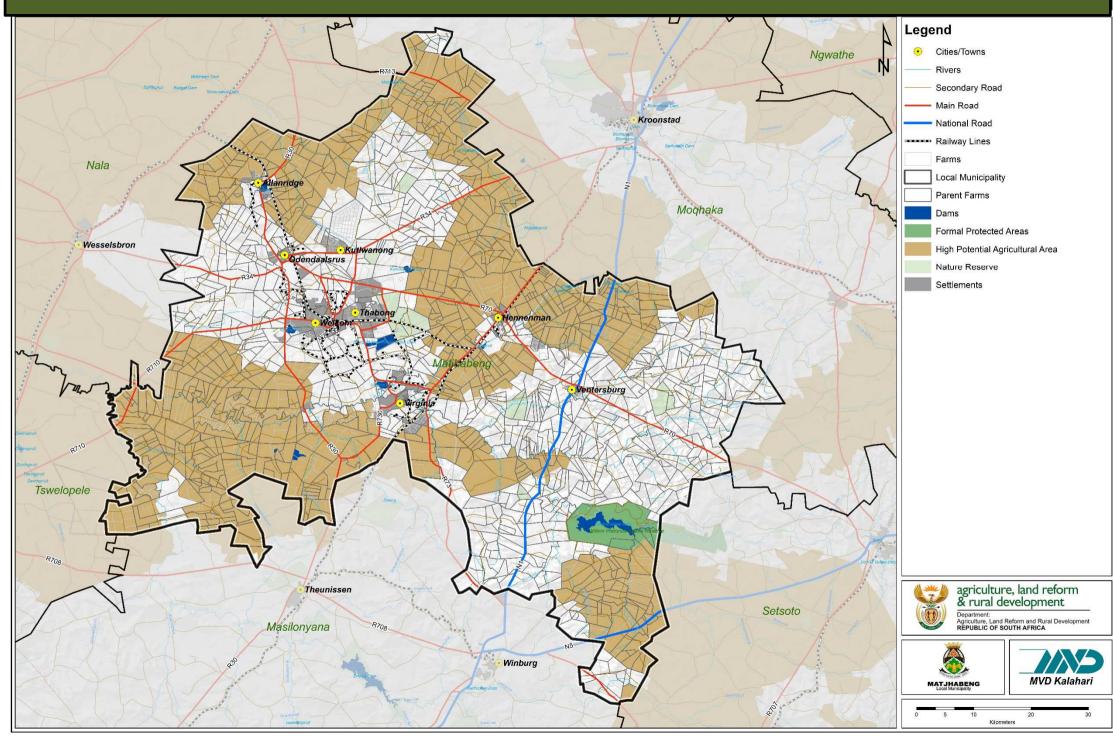
Telecommunication Infrastructure		с	с	с	с	с	с	с	С	с	с	с	С	с	с	с	С	с	с	с	с	с	с	Р	С
Tourist Facility			Ρ																						
Townhouse							С	Ρ																	
Training Facility												Ρ		Ρ									С		
Truck Stop																				С		Ρ			Ρ
Tuck Shop						С	С													С	С				
4 X 4 Trial		С	С	Р																					
Urban Agriculture		Ρ	Ρ				Ρ	Ρ	Ρ																
Vehicle Dealership																			Ρ	Ρ	Ρ				
Vehicle Showroom																			Ρ	С	Ρ				
Vehicle Workshop																			С	С	Ρ				
Veterinary Clinic														Ρ					Ρ						
Veterinary Hospital														Ρ					Ρ		С	Ρ			
Warehouse																			С		Ρ	Ρ	Ρ		
Waste Management Facility																	Ρ					Ρ	С		
Wholesale Trade																			Ρ		Ρ				
Workers Dwelling				Ρ																					
Workshop					Ρ											Ρ	Ρ		С	С	Ρ	Ρ	С		
Zoological Garden	Р		С											Р		Р	Р								



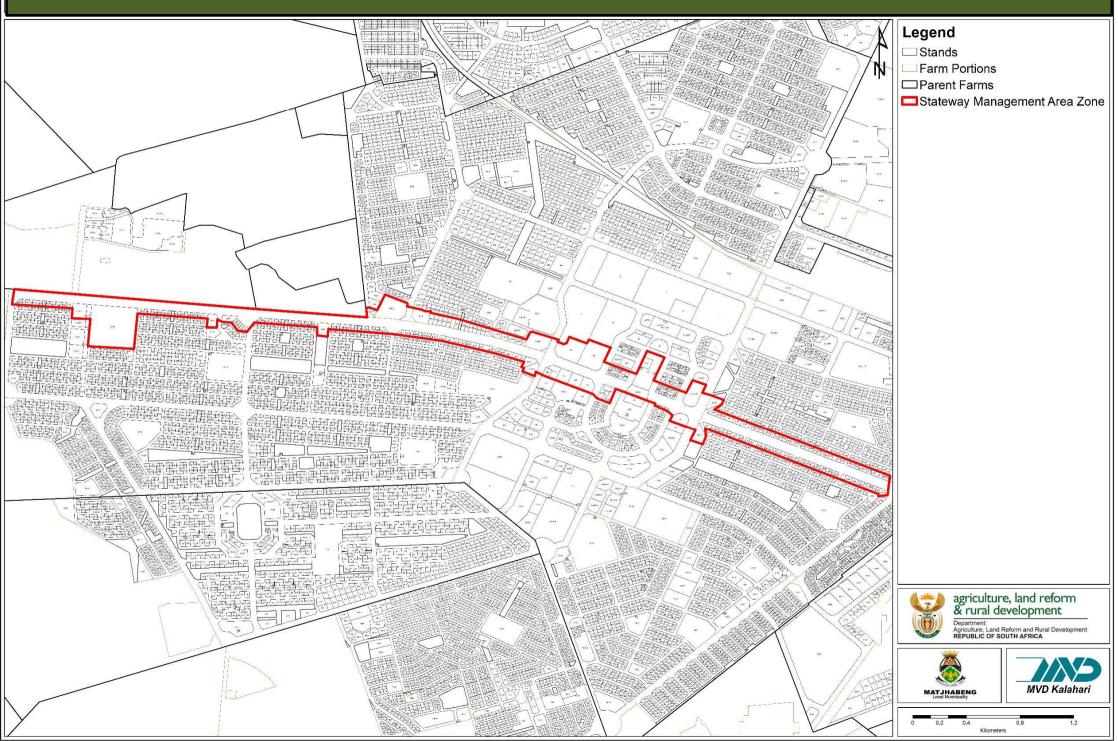
ANNEXURE D: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ZONE



ANNEXURE E: HIGH POTENTIAL AGRICULTURAL LAND ZONE



ANNEXURE F: STATEWAY AREA MANAGEMENT ZONE



ANNEXURE G: BUSINESS REGULATION BY-LAW

SCHEDULE A: ZONING REGISTER

AMENDMENT SCHEME NUMBER / CONSENT NUMBER	ANNEXURE NUMBER	PROPERTY DESCRIPTION TOWNSHIP / ERF / FARM / AGRICULTURAL HOLDING	EXISTING ZONING	PROPOSED ZONING / CONSENT USE	DATE OF RECEIPT OF APPLICATION	DATE OF APPROVAL	NAME OF APPLICANT	FILE REF NUMBER	CONDITIONS